RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 LCDC/Language)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 LCDC/Language.

USA

B0655176	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	F112	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	2C31	August Prod 02'

Europe

B0655177	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	49C4	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	7F92	August Prod 02'

Asia/Taiwan

B0655235	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	9959	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	C4FC	August Prod 02'

General (in Language folder)
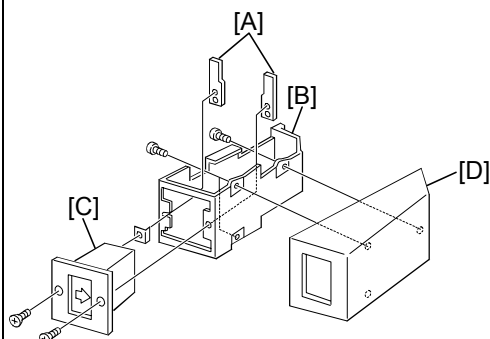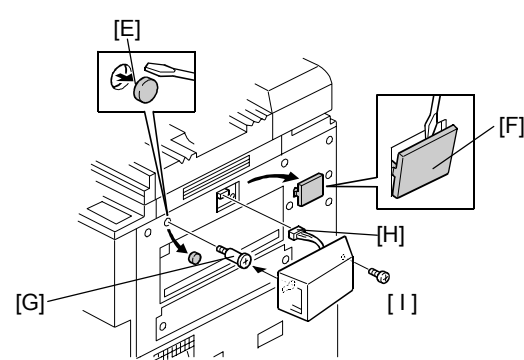
B0655238	Version	C.SUM	Production
	2.64	E914	1st Mass Prod.
A	2.65	5B62	August Prod 02'

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/Twn	GEN
Display message in Printer mode changed: Old: "Quality of Print Sets" New: "Copies"	A	A	A	A
Several French translations appeared for "Slip Sheet" and "Designate" (translations not consistent).	–	A	–	–
Corrected French translation errors for several display messages.	–	A	–	–
Display for "IEEE802.11" inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → Network was incorrectly displayed as "801.11".	–	A	–	–
Official Taiwanese translation set added.	–	–	A	–
Official Russian translation set added.	–	–	–	A

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Subject: Service Manual Revision	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Please revise your Service Manuals as follows.

- Please **revise** bold items in the New column.

- Please **delete** bold items in the Old column, and items labeled "**(Delete)**" in the New column.

- Please completely **replace** the 18 tables on pp. 13-16 below.

Page	General Location	Old		New	
1-13	Top of the page	Feed Station	Allowed Size	Feed Station	Allowed Size
		Tandem Tray (Tray 1)	A4 LEF, LT LEF	Tandem Tray (Tray 1)	A4 LEF, LT LEF
		Universal Trays (Trays 1, 2)	A3, B4, A4 SEF, DLT, LG, LT SEF	**A3/DLT Kit**	**A3, B4, A4, DLT, LG, LT**
1-18	Step 5	Connect the short connector [B] to the right tandem tray terminal [C].		Connect the short connector [B] to the **left** tandem tray terminal [C].	
1-59	Additional Installation	1.15 KEY COUNTER 1.15.1 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 1. Hold the key counter plate nuts [A] on the inside of the key counter bracket [B] and insert the key counter holder [C]. 2. Secure the key counter holder to the bracket (2 screws). 3. Install the key counter cover [D] (2 screws). 4. Remove the caps [E, F] from the right cover with a screwdriver. 5. Install the stepped screw [G]. 6. Join the connector [H]. 7. Hook the key counter holder assembly [I] onto the stepped screw. 8. Change the setting of the Key Counter Management to the customer requirement (User Tools - System Setting - Key Operator Tools). 9. If necessary, change the setting SP5121 (Counter Up Timing). 			

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old						New					
2-2	Upper Table		EM	300 K	450 K	600 K	Expected K	Note		EM	300 K	450 K	600 K	Expected K	Note

Old table (2-2):

	EM	300K	450K	600K	Expected K	Note
DEVELOPMENT UNIT						
Developer		R		R		(☞3.7.1)

New table (2-2):

	EM	300K	450K	600K	Expected K	Note
DEVELOPMENT UNIT						
Developer		R		R		(☞3.7.1) **PM cycle is 350K.**

Page	General Location
2-3	Lower Table

Old table (2-3):

	EM	300K	450K	600K	Expected K	Note
DEVELOPMENT UNIT						
Hot Roller			R		600	**Replace hot roller, bearing together.**
Hot Roller Bearings			R		1000	

New table (2-3):

	EM	300K	450K	600K	Expected K	Note
DEVELOPMENT UNIT						
Hot Roller			R		600	
Hot Roller Bearings			R		1000	

Page	General Location	Old	New
2-5	2nd Table	Cover Interposer Tray B470	Cover Interposer Tray B470

Old:

	EM	80K	160K	240K	

New:

	EM	**60K**	**120K**	**180K**	

3-5 / 3.2.1

Old:

Part No.	Description
A0069104	Scanner Positioning Pin (4 pcs./set)
A2929500	Test Chart – S5S (10 pcs./set)
A0299387	Digital Multimeter – FLUKE 87
N8036701	Flash Memory Card – 4 MB
N8036701	Case – Flash Memory Card
G0219350	Loop Back Connector

New:

Part No.	Description
A0069104	Scanner Positioning Pin (4 pcs./set)
A2929500	Test Chart – S5S (10 pcs./set)
A0299387	Digital Multimeter – FLUKE 87
N8036701	Flash Memory Card – 4 MB
N8036701	Case – Flash Memory Card
G0219350	Loop Back Connector
VSST9500	**Test Chart – S5S- DF (10 Sheet/Set)**

3-15 / 3.4.5

Old:
Exposure glass (☞3.4.2)
Push the 1st scanner [A] to the cutout [B] in the scanner frame.
[C]: Exposure lamp cover (🔩 x2)
[D]: Exposure lamp (🔩 x3, ⬚ x1)
Never touch the surface of the exposure lamp with bare fingers.

New:
Exposure glass (☞3.4.2)
Operation Panel (☞3.3.1)
Push the 1st scanner [A] to the cutout [B] in the scanner frame.
[C]: Exposure lamp cover (🔩 x2)
[D]: Exposure lamp (🔩 x3, ⬚ x1)
Never touch the surface of the exposure lamp with bare fingers.

3-93 / 3.11.7 (NOTE)

Old:
1) Even though the operation of the FRR mechanisms for the tandem tray (Tray 1), universal trays (Tray 2, Tray 3), by-pass tray, and ADF are similar, the rollers are not interchangeable.

New:
1) Even though the operation of the FRR mechanisms for the tandem tray (Tray 1), universal trays (Tray 2, Tray 3), by-pass tray, and ADF are similar, **the only rollers that are interchangeable are the tandem and universal trays (Trays 1, 2, 3).**

3-112 / 3.13.4

Old:
Open the feed cover.
Feed unit (☞3.5.2)
[A]: Separation roller cover
● Use the tip of a screwdriver to push up the cover.
[B]: C-Clamp (⬚ x1)
[C]: Separation roller
[D]: Torque limiter clutch

New:
Open the feed cover.
Feed unit **(☞3.13.2)**
[A]: Separation roller cover
● Use the tip of a screwdriver to push up the cover.
[B]: C-Clamp (⬚ x1)
[C]: Separation roller
[D]: Torque limiter clutch

3-113 / 3.13.5

Old:
Open the feed cover.
Feed unit (☞3.5.2)
[A]: Guide plate (🔩 x3)
[B]: Registration sensor bracket (🔩 x1)
[C]: Registration sensor (⬚ x1)

New:
Open the feed cover.
Feed unit **(☞3.13.2)**
[A]: Guide plate (🔩 x3)
[B]: Registration sensor bracket (🔩 x1)
[C]: Registration sensor (⬚ x1)

3-114 / 3.13.6

Old:
Rear cover (☞3.5.1)
[A]: ADF board (🔩 x2, ⬚ x14)

New:
Rear cover **(☞3.13.1)**
[A]: ADF board (🔩 x2, ⬚ x14)

Model: Martini-C1		Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old	New
3-117	3.13.9	Open the ADF. ADF rear cover. (☞3.5.1) [A]: Bracket (🔩 x1) [B]: ADF position sensor (⬜ x1) [C]: APS sensor (⬜ x1)	Open the ADF. ADF rear cover. (**☞3.13.1**) [A]: Bracket (🔩 x1) [B]: ADF position sensor (⬜ x1) [C]: APS sensor (⬜ x1)
3-118	3.13.10	Open the feed cover. Front/rear covers (🔩 x4) (☞3.5.1) [A]: C-Clamps (⬜ x2) [B]: Original tray (⬜ x1) [C]: Bottom plate (⬜ x1) [D]: Original set sensor (🔩 x1) [E]: Feed cover sensor (⬜ x1) [F]: Bottom plate HP sensor (⬜ x1) [G]: Pick-up roller HP sensor ((⬜ x1) [H]: Bottom plate position sensor (⬜ x1)	Open the feed cover. Front/rear covers (🔩 x4) (**☞3.13.1**) [A]: C-Clamps (⬜ x2) [B]: Original tray (⬜ x1) [C]: Bottom plate (⬜ x1) [D]: Original set sensor (🔩 x1) [E]: Feed cover sensor (⬜ x1) [F]: Bottom plate HP sensor (⬜ x1) [G]: Pick-up roller HP sensor ((⬜ x1) [H]: Bottom plate position sensor (⬜ x1)
3-119	3.13.11	Open the feed cover. Rear cover (☞3.5.1) [A]: Bottom plate lift motor bracket (harness x1, ⬜ x1, 🔩 x2, timing belt x1) [B]: Bottom plate lift motor (🔩 x2)	Open the feed cover. Rear cover (**☞3.13.1**) [A]: Bottom plate lift motor bracket (harness x1, ⬜ x1, 🔩 x2, timing belt x1) [B]: Bottom plate lift motor (🔩 x2)
3-120	3.13.12	Rear cover (☞3.5.1) [A]: Feed motor bracket (🔩 x2, ⬜ x1, spring x1, belt x1) [B]: Feed motor (🔩 x2)	Rear cover (**☞3.13.1**) [A]: Feed motor bracket (🔩 x2, ⬜ x1, spring x1, belt x1) [B]: Feed motor (🔩 x2)
3-121	3.13.13	Open the feed cover. Rear cover (☞3.5.1) Bottom plate lift motor (☞3.5.11) [A]: Timing belt [B]: Exit/transport motor unit (🔩 x3, ⬜ x2) [C]: Transport motor (🔩 x2) [D]: Exit motor (🔩 x2)	Open the feed cover. Rear cover (**☞3.13.1**) Bottom plate lift motor (**☞3.13.11**) [A]: Timing belt [B]: Exit/transport motor unit (🔩 x3, ⬜ x2) [C]: Transport motor (🔩 x2) [D]: Exit motor (🔩 x2)
3-122	3.13.14	Open the feed cover. Rear cover (☞3.5.1) [A]: Pick-up roller lift motor (🔩 x2, ⬜ x1) [B]: Pick-up roller HP sensor (⬜ x1)	Open the feed cover. Rear cover (**☞3.5.1**) [A]: Pick-up roller lift motor (🔩 x2, ⬜ x1) [B]: Pick-up roller HP sensor (⬜ x1)
3-123	3.13.15	Open the feed cover. Feed unit (☞3.5.2) Guide plate (☞ 3.5.5)	Open the feed cover. Feed unit (**☞3.13.2**) Guide plate (**☞3.13.5**)
3-124	3.13.16	CIS Power Supply Board (☞3.5.15) [A]: Exit sensor bracket (🔩 x1) [B]: Exit sensor (⬜ x1)	CIS Power Supply Board (**☞3.13.15**) [A]: Exit sensor bracket (🔩 x1) [B]: Exit sensor (⬜ x1)
3-125	3.14.1 Step 2	2. Use the Trimming Area Pattern (SP2-902-3, No. 11 to print the test pattern for the following procedures.	2. Use the Trimming Area Pattern (SP2-902-3, No. **18** to print the test pattern for the following procedures.
3-127	3.14.2 SCANN-ING (NOTE)	NOTE: Use an OS-A3 chart to perform the following adjustments.	NOTE: Use an **S-5-S** chart to perform the following adjustments.
3-127	Main Scan Magnific-ation	1. Use SP2902 003, No. 5 (Printing Test Pattern, Single-Dot Line) to print a single dot pattern. 2. Check magnification, and then SP2909 001 (Main Scan Magnification - Copy) to adjust magnification if required. Specification: ±2%.	**1. Place the test chart on the exposure glass and make a copy from one of the feed stations.** 2. Check magnification, and then SP2909 001 (Main Scan Magnification - Copy) to adjust magnification if required. Specification: ±2%.

Page	General Location	Old				New		
		Level	Definition	Reset Procedure		Level	Definition	Reset Procedure
4-10	Table	A	To prevent the machine from being damaged, the SC can only be reset by a service representative (see the note below). The copier cannot be operated at all.	Enter SP mode, then turn the main power switch off and on.		A	To prevent the machine from being damaged, the SC can only be reset by a service representative (see the note below). The copier cannot be operated at all.	Enter SP mode, then turn the main power switch off and on.
		B	The SC can be reset by turning the main power switch off and on if the SC was caused by incorrect sensor detection.	Turn the operation switch or main power switch off and on. A level B SC can only be reset by turning the main power switch off and on.		D	The SC can be reset by turning the main power switch off and on if the SC was caused by incorrect sensor detection.	Turn the operation switch or main power switch off and on. A level B SC can only be reset by turning the main power switch off and on.
		C	The copier can be operated as usual except for the unit related to the service call.	Turn the operation switch off and on.		B	The copier can be operated as usual except for the unit related to the service call.	Turn the operation switch off and on.
		D	The SC history is updated. The machine can be operated as usual.	The SC will not be displayed. All that happens is that the SC history is updated.		C	The SC history is updated. The machine can be operated as usual.	The SC will not be displayed. All that happens is that the SC history is updated.
						(Correction: position of SC levels "B", "C" and "D").		

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old				New
4-33	Additional New SP	SC No.		Symptom		Possible Cause
		853	D	IEEE802 11b card startup error		
				The machine starts up. → The IEEE802 11b card connection board is recognized. → The IEEE802 11b card is not recognized.		• Loose connection between the card and the connection board
		854	D	IEEE802 11b card access error		
				The machine has been reading the data from the card. ® The machine loses access to the card; the IEEE802 11b card connection board is still recognized.		• Loose connection between the card and the connection board
		855	D	IEEE802 11b card error		
				Some illegal data is found in the card.		• Defective card
		856	D	IEEE802 11b card connection board error		
				An error is detected in the IEEE802 11b card connection board.		• Defective card connection board
		870	B	Address book data error		
				The address book in the hard disk is accessed. → An error is detected in the address book data; address book data is not read; or data is not written into the address book. NOTE: To recover from the error, do any of the following countermeasures: Format the address book by using SP5-832-008 (all data in the address book–including the user codes and counters–is initialized) Initialize the user data by using SP5-832-006 and -007 (the user codes and counters are recovered when the main switch is turned on) Replace the hard disk (the user codes and counters are recovered when the main switch is turned on).		• Data corruption • Defective hard disk • Defective software
		920	D	Printer error		
				The printer program cannot be continued.		• Defective hardware • Data corruption • Defective software
		925	D	Net file error		
				The management file for net files is corrupted; net files are not normally read. Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software		• Defective hardware • Data corruption • Defective software
		992	C	Other system SCs		
				The controller received an unknown SC code from the engine.		• Contact your product specialist.
		993	D	Network error		
				The ASIC program of GW controller cannot be continued.		• Defective ASIC • Defective GW controller
5-1	Super SP Mode	*To Enter the Super SP Mode* 1. Press Clear Modes ⊠. 2. On the operation panel keypad, press ①⓪⑦. 3. Hold down Clear/Stop ⊙ for more than 3 seconds. 4. The Copy SP or PM Counter items are displayed. If the printer or scanner/printer option is installed, the Printer SP and Scanner SP items are also available. 5. Press Copy SP and # key at the same time.				

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old			New		
5-7	Table (SP2902 001, 002)	No.		Test Pattern	No.		Test Pattern
		0		None	0		None
		1		Vertical Line (1-dot)	1		Vertical Line (1-dot)
		2		Vertical Line (2-dot)	2		Vertical Line (2-dot)
		3		Horizontal Line (1-dot)	3		Horizontal Line (1-dot)
		4		Horizontal Line (2-dot)	4		Horizontal Line (2-dot)
		5		Independent Dot (1-dot)	5		Independent Dot (1-dot)
		6		Grid Pattern (1-dot)	6		Grid Pattern (1-dot)
		7		Vertical Stripes	7		Vertical Stripes
		8		Grayscale Horizontal	8		**Grayscale Horizontal (16-level)**
		9		Grayscale Vertical	9		**Grayscale Vertical (16-level)**
		10		Density Patch	10		**Grayscale Vertical-Horizontal (16-level)**
		11		Argyle Pattern	11		**Cross Pattern**
		12		Bandwidth Characteristics Horizontal	12		**Argyle Pattern**
		13		Density Patch (256-level)	13		Density Patch (256-level)
		14		Density Patch (64-level)	14		Density Patch (64-level)
		15		Trimming Area	15		Trimming Area
		16		Bandwidth (Vertical)	16		Bandwidth (Vertical)
		17		Bandwidth (Horizontal)	17		Bandwidth (Horizontal)
		18		Auto Create Vertical 1-dot Line (Main Scan)	18		Auto Create Vertical 1-dot Line (Main Scan)
		19		Auto Create Horizontal 1-dot Line (Sub Scan)	19		Auto Create Horizontal 1-dot Line (Sub Scan)
		20		Auto Create Vertical 2-dot Line (Main Scan)	20		Auto Create Vertical 2-dot Line (Main Scan)
		21		Auto Create Horizontal 2-dot Line (Sub Scan)	21		Auto Create Horizontal 2-dot Line (Sub Scan)
		22		Auto Create 1-dot Independent Dots	22		Auto Create 1-dot Independent Dots
		23		Auto Create Grid 1-dot Line	23		Auto Create Grid 1-dot Line
		24		Auto Create Argyle	24		**Auto Create Vertical Stripes**
		25		Auto Create Argyle	25		**Auto Create Horizontal Stripes**
		26		Auto Create Grayscale Horiz. (20 mm)	26		**Auto Create Grayscale Horizontal (20 mm)**
		27		Auto Create Grayscale Horiz. (40 mm)	27		**Auto Create Grayscale Horizontal (40 mm)**
		28		Auto Create Grayscale Vertical (20 mm)	28		Auto Create Grayscale Vertical (20 mm)
					29		**Auto Create Grayscale Vertical (40 mm)**
					30		**Auto Create Argyle**

Page	General Location	Old			New		
5-8	Table (SP2902 003)	No.		Test Pattern	No.		Test Pattern
		0		None	0		None
		1		Vertical Line (1-dot)	1		**Alternating Dot Pattern (1-dot)**
		2		Horizontal Line (1-dot)	2		**Alternating Dot Pattern (2-dot)**
		3		Vertical Line (2-dot)	3		**Alternating Dot Pattern (4-dot)**
		4		Horizontal Line (2 dot)	4		**Alternating Dot Pattern (1024-dot)**
		5		Grid Pattern (1-dot)	5		**Grid Pattern (1-dot): 0ch**
		6		Grid Pattern (1-dot pair)	6		**Grid Pattern (1-dot): 1ch**
		7		Independent Pattern (1-dot)	7		**Grid Pattern (1-dot): 2ch**
		8		All Black Pattern	8		**Grid Pattern (1-dot): 3ch**
		9		Belt Pattern	9		**Grid Pattern (1-dot pair)**
		10		Trimming Area	10		**Checkered Flag Pattern**
		11		Argyle Pattern	11		**Horizontal Line (2-dot)**
		12		Grayscale Horizontal (16-Level)[1]	12		**Vertical Line (2-dot)**
		13		Grayscale Vertical (16-Level)[1]	13		**Horizontal Line (1-dot)**
		14		Grayscale Vertical-Horizontal (16-Level)[1]	14		**Vertical Line (1-dot)**
		15		Grayscale Grid (16-Level)[1]	15		**Cross Stitch (Horizontal)**
		16		Horizontal Cross Stitch (1-dot Horizontal 400 dpi)	16		**Cross Stitch (Vertical)**
		17		Horizontal Cross Stitch (1-dot Horizontal 600 dpi)	17		**Argyle Pattern**
					18		**Trimming Area**
		18		1-Dot Line (LD1, LD2 Reversed)	19		**Full Dot Pattern**
		19		1-Dot Line Grid (LD1, LD2 Reversed)	20		**Black Band (Vertical)**
		20		1-Dot Paired Lines (LD1, LD2 Reversed)	21		**Black Band (Horizontal)**
		21		Independent Pattern (1-dot)	22		**Stair**
		22		White Paper	23		**Blank Image**
		23		1-Dot Line Grid (External Data Composite)	24		**Grid Pattern (1-dot): 0ch (with external data)**
		24		Trimming Area (External Data Composite)	25		**Trimming Area (with external data)**
					26		**Argyle Pattern (with external data)**
					27		**Outside Data**
5-9	Table (SP2902 004)	No.		Pattern	No.		Pattern
		0		None	0		None
		1		Grayscale Vertical (16-level/20 mm)	**1**		**Vertical Cross Stitch (4 beam)**
		2		Grayscale Vertical (16-level/40 mm)	**2**		**Horizontal Cross Stitch (4 beam)**
		3		Grayscale Horizontal (16-level 20 mm)	**3**		**Grayscale OPC**
					4		**Horizontal Grayscale 20**
					5		**Horizontal Grayscale 20 - 170lpi**
5-15	Title	NVRAM Firmware Update			**NVRAM Update**		
5-15	1st Sentence	This procedure describes updating the NVRAM firmware. For details about replacing the NVRAM see "3.4.7 NVRAM."			This procedure describes updating the NVRAM **data**. For details about replacing the NVRAM see "**3.12.7** NVRAM."		

Page	General Location	Old	New
5-20	5.5.4	Paper Input	Paper Input
		Bypass Paper Size	Bypass Paper Size
		List/Test Print	List/Test Print
		Config. Page	Config. Page
		Menu List	Menu List
		PCL Config./Font Page	PCL Config./Font Page
		PS Config./Font Page	PS Config./Font Page
		Hex Dump	Hex Dump
		Maintenance	Maintenance
		System	**Menu Protect**
		Print Error Report	System
		Auto Continue	Print Error Report
		Memory Overflow	Auto Continue
		Job Separation	Memory Overflow
		Memory Usage	Job Separation
		Duplex	Memory Usage
		Quantity of Print Sets	Duplex
		Edge Smoothing	Quantity of Print Sets
		Spool Images	Edge Smoothing
		Resolution	Spool Images
		Toner Saving	Resolution
		Reserved Job Waiting Time	Toner Saving
		Printer Language	Reserved Job Waiting Time
		Sub Paper Size	Printer Language
		Page Size	Sub Paper Size
		Letterhead Setting	Page Size
		Edge to Edge Printing	Letterhead Setting
		Host Interface	Edge to Edge Printing
		I/O Buffer	Host Interface
		I/O Timeout	I/O Buffer
			I/O Timeout
			PCL
			Orientation
			Form Lines
			Font Source
			Font Number
			Point Size
			Font Pitch
			Symbol Set
			Extend A4 Width
			Append CR to LF

Page	General Location	Old	New
5-21	5.5.5	Basic Settings	**Basic Settings**
		Program Change	**Program/Change**
		Initial Setup	**Delete**
		1 ~ 9	System Settings
		Delete	Send/Store Correction Timeout
		1 ~ 9	Compression (Black & White)
		System Settings	Compression (Gray Scale)
		Send/Store Correction Timeout	Sender's Name Default
		Compression (Black & White)	Max. E-Mail Size
		Compression (Gray Scale)	Divide & Send E-Mail
		Sender's Name Default	E-Mail Information Language
		Max. E-Mail Size	Job Reset Time in Adding Original
		Divide & Send E-Mail	Original Setting
		E-Mail Information Language	Original Orientation Priority
		Job Reset Time in Adding Original	Mixed Original Sizes Priority
		Original Setting	Switch to Batch
		Original Orientation Priority	File Type Priority
		Mixed Original Sizes Priority	Print & Delete Scanner Journal
		Switch to Batch	Select Title
		File Type Priority	Subject Settings
		Print & Delete Scanner Journal	**Program/Change**
		Select Title	Delete
		Subject Settings	
		Program Change	
		Delete	
5-21	5.5.6	Machine Repair	Machine Repair
		Telephone No.	Telephone No.
		Sales Representative	**Machine Serial No.**
		Serial No. of Machine	Sales Representative
		Telephone Number	Telephone Number
		Print Inquiry List	**Consumables**
			Toner
			Staple
			Staple (Centre)
5-27	SP2114-004	004 Independent Dot Pixel Level (600 dpi) [0~15/15/1]	004 Independent Dot Pixel Level (**1200** dpi) [0~15/15/1]

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old				New			
5-28	SP2201	Development Bias Adjustment				Development Bias Adjustment			
			001	Dev. Bias (Image)	Adjusts the development bias for copying when process control is off [–700~–200/–600/10V] *Adjust as a temporary measure to compensate for an aging drum until the old drum can be replaced.*		001	Dev. Bias (Image)	Adjusts the development bias for copying when process control is off **[–900~–100/–550/10V]** *Adjust as a temporary measure to compensate for an aging drum until the old drum can be replaced.*
			002	ID Sensor Pattern	Adjusts the development bias used to create the ID sensor pattern. DFU [–700~–200/–380/10V] *This SP and SP2201 004 must be changed together by the same amount.*		002	ID Sensor Pattern	Adjusts the development bias used to create the ID sensor pattern. DFU **[–900~–100/–360/10V]** *This SP and SP2201 004 must be changed together by the same amount.*
			003	OHP	Adjusts the development bias for copying with OHP sheets. [–700~–200/–380/10V]		003	OHP	Adjusts the development bias for copying with OHP sheets. **[–900~–100/–300/10V]**
			004	ID Sensor Pattern Dev. Potential	Adjusts the development potential to create the ID sensor pattern. DFU [–700~–200/–380/10V] *This SP and SP2201 002 must be changed together by the same amount.*		004	ID Sensor Pattern Dev. Potential	Adjusts the development potential to create the ID sensor pattern. DFU **[–380~–140/–240/10V]** *This SP and SP2201 002 must be changed together by the same amount.*
			005	Vb Scale Voltage Setting	Sets the Vb target development bias voltage (Vb). DFU		005	Vb Scale Voltage Setting	Sets the Vb target development bias voltage (Vb). DFU **[–900~–100/–550/1V]**
5-29	SP2209	Toner Supply Rate			Adjusts the toner supply rate. [10~800/30/5 mg/s] Increasing this value reduces the time the toner supply clutch remains on. Use a lower value if the user tends to make many copies that have large areas of black.	Toner Supply Rate			Adjusts the toner supply rate. **[50~995/850/5 mg/s]** Increasing this value reduces the time the toner supply clutch remains on. Use a lower value if the user tends to make many copies that have large areas of black.
5-29	SP2220	Vref Manual Setting			Adjusts the TD sensor reference voltage (Vref) manually. [1.0~4.80V/4.00/0.01V]	Vref Manual Setting			Adjusts the TD sensor reference voltage (Vref) manually. **[1.00~4.00V/2.50/0.01V]**
5-29	SP2223	Vt Display			Displays the current TD sensor output voltage. [0~5.0V/4.0V]	Vt Display			Displays the current TD sensor output voltage. **[0~5.0V]**
5-29	SP2301-001/-002		001	1st Copy	[20~200/80/1 µA]		001	**Front**	[20~200/80/1 µA]
			002	2nd Copy	[20~200/80/1 µA]		002	**Back**	[20~200/80/1 µA]
5-32	SP2931		006	La2f	Adjusts the area where the transfer current is applied for the leading edge during front side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]		006	La2f	Adjusts the area where the transfer current is applied for the leading edge during **rear** side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]
			009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying from the LCT. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying **thick paper** from the LCT. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]
			010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying from the LCT. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying **thick paper** from the LCT. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old				New		
5-33	SP2932	006	La2f	Adjusts the transfer current for the leading edge during front side copying. [0~+20/**0**/1 mm]		006	La2f	Adjusts the transfer current for the leading edge during **rear** side copying. [0~+20/**0**/1 mm]
		090	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		090	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying **thick paper** from **Tray 1**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying **thick paper** from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 1**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 1**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
5-34	SP2933	006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during front side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]		006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during **rear** side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]
		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying **thick paper** from **Tray 2**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying **thick paper** from **Tray 2**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 2**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 2**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
5-35	SP2934	006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during front side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]		006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during **rear** side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]
		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing copying **thick paper** from **Tray 3**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing copying **thick paper** from **Tray 3**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 3**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]
		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 3**. [−30~+30/0/1 mm]

Page	General Location			Old				New	
5-35 5-36	SP2935	006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during front side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]		006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during **rear** side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]	
		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]		009	La3	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying **thick paper** from **Tray 4**. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]	
		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying from the by-pass tray. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]		010	La3f	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying **thick paper** from **Tray 4**. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]	
		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]		011	Lc3r	Adjusts the transfer current ON timing for copying **thick paper** from **Tray 4**. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]	
		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from the by-pass tray. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]		012	Lc3	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for copying with thick paper from **Tray 4**. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]	
5-36 5-37	SP2936	005	La2	Adjusts on transfer current ON timing for back side copying. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]					
		006	La2f	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the leading edge during front side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]				**(Delete)**	
		007	Lc2r	Adjusts the area where transfer current is applied for the trailing edge during back side copying. [0~+20/0/1 mm]					
		008	Lc2	Adjusts the transfer current OFF timing for back side copying. [–30~+30/0/1 mm]					
5-37	SP2962	Adjustment of Drum Conditions		Manually executes a process control. However, this only works if process control is enabled with SP3901**, and if the fusing temperature is less than 100ºC**.		Adjustment of Drum Conditions		Manually executes a process control. However, this only works if process control is enabled with SP3901.	
5-39	SP2968	Toner Exit Mode		Press Execute to force used toner into the toner collection bottle. Blank paper will feed for about 60 s with the transfer belt released.		Toner Exit Mode		Press Execute to force used toner into the toner collection bottle. **The moving components of the cleaning and toner collection areas will rotate** for about 60 s with the transfer belt released.	
5-39	SP2970	Transfer Belt Resistance: Disp. Current Value		Uses the interval between sheets to measure the resistance of the transfer belt and displays this value (Ω). Very High $\to$ 190 $\leftarrow$ High $\to$ 90 $\leftarrow$ Standard $\to$ 25 $\leftarrow$ Low $\to$ 15 $\leftarrow$ Very Low		Transfer Belt Resistance: Disp. Current Value		Uses the interval between sheets to measure the resistance of the transfer belt and displays this value (**MΩ**). Very High $\to$ 190 $\leftarrow$ High $\to$ 90 $\leftarrow$ Standard $\to$ 25 $\leftarrow$ Low $\to$ 15 $\leftarrow$ Very Low	
5-44	SP4605	002	Start	Starts the density adjustment for the CCD using the standard white board. Place 5 sheets of A3 plain paper on the exposure glass, then press Execute. A message is displayed to indicate the success or failure of the adjustment.		002	Start	Starts the density adjustment for the CCD using the standard white board. Place 5 sheets of A3 plain paper on the exposure glass, then press Execute. A message is displayed to indicate the success or failure of the adjustment. **DFU**	

Model: Martini-C1		Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old				New			
5-45	SP4705	002	Start	Starts the standard white density adjustment for the CIS. Place 5 sheets of A3 on the exposure glass, then press Execute. A message is displayed to indicate the success or failure of the adjustment.		002	Start	Starts the standard white density adjustment for the CIS. Place 5 sheets of A3 on the exposure glass, then press Execute. A message is displayed to indicate the success or failure of the adjustment. **DFU**	
5-46	SP4902	010 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Text	Changes the density of front side (SBU) scanned image data and the MTF. [0~2/0/1] 0: Normal 1: Low Level 2: Medium Level 3: High Level		010 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Text	Changes the density of **the rear** side (SBU) scanned image data and the MTF. [0~2/0/1] 0: Normal 1: Low Level 2: Medium Level 3: High Level	
		011 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Photo			011 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Photo		
		012 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Text/Photo			012 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Text/Photo		
		013 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Pale			013 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Pale		
		014 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Generation			014 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Mode: Generation		
		019 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Scan Select Mode			019 *	Back Scan Image Adj. Scan Select Mode **DFU**		
5-52	SP5113	Optional Counter Type		Selects the type of counter: 0: None 1: Key card Japan only 2: Key card (countdown type) 3: Pre-paid card 4: Coin lock 5: MF key card **6: Not used** **7: Not used** **8: Key counter + Non-count system** **9: Barcode printer**		Optional Counter Type		Selects the type of counter: 0: None 1: Key card Japan only 2: Key card (countdown type) 3: Pre-paid card 4: Coin lock 5: MF key card	
5-63	SP5840	020	WEP Mode	Determines the operation mode of the WEP key. [0~1/0/1] 0: Max. 64-bit (10 characters) 1: Max. 128-bit (10, 26 characters)		**(Delete)**			
5-68	SP6006	003	ADF Vertical Registration (Front)	Adjusts the vertical registration for the front/back in ADF mode. [–5~+5/0/0.1 mm]		003	ADF Vertical Registration (Front)	Adjusts the vertical registration for the front/back in ADF mode. **[–30 (-5.1 mm)~+30 (5.1mm)/0/0.17 mm]**	
		004	ADF Vertical Registration (Back)			004	ADF Vertical Registration (Back)		
		005	ADF Buckle Adjustment 1	Adjusts the roller timing at the skew correction sensor/entrance roller. A higher setting causes more buckling. [–3.0~+3.0/0/0.1mm]		005	ADF Buckle Adjustment 1	Adjusts the roller timing at the skew correction sensor/entrance roller. A higher setting causes more buckling. **[–12 (-3.0 mm)~+12 (3.0 mm)/0/0.25mm]**	
		006	ADF Buckle Adjustment 2	Adjusts the roller timing at the interval sensor/scanning roller. A higher setting causes more buckling. [–5.0~+5.0/0/0.1mm]		006	ADF Buckle Adjustment 2	Adjusts the roller timing at the interval sensor/scanning roller. A higher setting causes more buckling. **[–8 (-2 mm)~+8 (2 mm)/0/0.25mm]**	
		007	ADF Trailing Edge Erase Margin (Front)	These settings adjust the erase margin for the trailing edges for the front/back. [–10~+10/0/0.5 mm].		007	ADF Trailing Edge Erase Margin (Front)	These settings adjust the erase margin for the trailing edges for the front/back. **[–20 (-10 mm)~+20 (10 mm)/0/0.5 mm].**	
		008	ADF Trailing Edge Erase Margin (Back)			008	ADF Trailing Edge Erase Margin (Back)		

Model: Martini-C1		Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old		New	
5-72	SP7101	014	A5 LEF	014	**B5** LEF
5-72	SP7204	007	Inserter	007	**Cover Interposer**
5-75	SP7505	005	A4 LEF	**001**	**At power on**
		006	A5 LEF	**003**	**Registration sensor check in failure**
		014	B5 LEF	**004**	**Nip-in sensor check in failure**
		038	LT LEF	**005**	**Registration sensor (On check)**
		044	HLT LEF	**006**	**Relay Sensor (On check)**
		128	Other Size	**053**	**Registration sensor check out failure**
		132	A3	**054**	**Nip-in sensor check out failure**
		133	A4 SEF	**055**	**Registration sensor (Off check)**
		134	A5 SEF	**056**	**Relay sensor (Off check)**
		141	B4 SEF		
		142	B5 SEF		
		160	DLT		
		164	LG		
		166	LT SEF		
		172	HLT SEF		
5-75	SP7506	Total Jam Counter by Paper Size	Displays the total number of jams by paper size.	Total Jam Counter by Paper Size	
				005 A4 LEF	Displays the total number of jams by paper size.
				006 A5 LEF	
				014 B5 LEF	
				038 LT LEF	
				044 HLT LEF	
				128 Other LEF	
				132 A3	
				133 A4 SEF	
				134 A5 SEF	
				141 B4 SEF	
				142 B5 SEF	
				160 DLT	
				164 LG	
				166 LT SEF	
				172 HLT SEF	
				255 Other SEF	
5-76	SP7808	Counters Reset	Press # to reset all counters, with the exception of the optional card/key counter devices. The following counts are reset: • Total electronic counts • Copy count • Print count • Duplex count • Staple count • A3/DLT count • P/O count • C/O count	Counters Reset	**Pressing the # key will reset all counters, <u>except</u> for the following:** • **Optional card/key counters** • Total electronic counts • Copy count • Print count • Duplex count • Staple count • A3/DLT count • P/O count • C/O count
5-77	SP7910 ~ SP7990	7910	ROM Number	Prints the ROM number in the SMC Report. The number is not displayed on the operation panel.	
		7911	Firmware Version	Displays the version numbers of all firmware in the system.	**(Delete)**
		7990	Status of Issued SC	Displays the following information about the most recently issued SC: 1) Source file name, 2) SC number, 3) Result	

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old			New		
5-78	SP1001	—			—		
		001	Bit SW 1	00H	001	Bit SW 1	**(These bit switches are currently not being used).**
		002	Bit SW 2	00H	002	Bit SW 2	
		003	Bit SW 3	00H	003	Bit SW 3	
		004	Bit SW 4	00H	004	Bit SW 4	
		005	Bit SW 5	00H	005	Bit SW 5	
		006	Bit SW 6	00H	006	Bit SW 6	
		007	Bit SW 7	00H	007	Bit SW 7	
		008	Bit SW 8	00H	008	Bit SW 8	

Page 5-86 Input Check

Please completely <u>replace</u> the following 18 tables.

1. Paper Feed 1

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Rear Side Fence Close Sensor	Activated	Deactivated
6	Rear Side Fence Open Sensor	Activated	Deactivated
5	Front Side Fence Close Sensor	Activated	Deactivated
4	Front Side Fence Open Sensor	Activated	Deactivated
3	Near End Sensor	(see tables below)	
2	Paper Height 1 Sensor		
1	Paper Height 2 Sensor		
0	Paper Height 3 Sensor		

2. Paper Feed 2

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	2nd Paper Size Switch	(see tables below)	
6	2nd Paper Size Switch		
5	2nd Paper Size Switch		
4	2nd Paper Size Switch		
3	2nd Paper Size Switch		
2	Not used		
1	Not used		
0	Not used		

	1500 sheets	1000 sheets			400 sheets			70 sheets
bit-3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
bit-2	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
bit-1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0
bit-0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

3. Paper Feed 3			
		Reading	
Bit	Description	0	1
7	3rd Paper Size Switch		
6	3rd Paper Size Switch		
5	3rd Paper Size Switch	(see tables below)	
4	3rd Paper Size Switch		
3	3rd Paper Size Switch		
2	Not used		
1	Not used		
0	Not used		

Universal Tray Size Detection – N.A. models only

Paper Size	Switch Setting (LOW = pressed)					Panel Display
11" x 17"	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	11" x 17" SEF
8 1/2" x 14"	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	8 1/2" x 14" SEF
8 1/2" x 11"	HIGH	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	8 1/2" x 11" SEF
11" x 8 1/2"	LOW	HIGH	LOW	LOW	HIGH	8 1/2" x 11" LEF
5 1/2" x 8 1/2"	LOW	LOW	HIGH	LOW	LOW	5 1/2" x 8 1/2" SEF
8 1/2" x 5 1/2"	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	LOW	8 1/2" x 5 1/2" LEF
8" x 10 1/2"	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	8" x 10 1/2" SEF
7 1/4" x 10 1/2"	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	7 1/4" x 10 1/2" SEF
8" x 13"	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	8" x 13" SEF
*	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	(size set in User Tools)

Universal Tray Size Detection – EU/ASIA models

Paper Size	Switch Setting (LOW = pressed)					Panel Display
A3 SEF	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	A3 SEF
8 1/4" x 13"	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	8 1/4" x 13" SEF
A4 SEF	HIGH	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	A4 SEF
A4 LEF	LOW	HIGH	LOW	LOW	HIGH	A4 LEF
8 1/2" x 13"	LOW	LOW	HIGH	LOW	LOW	8 1/2" x 13" SEF
A5 SEF	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	LOW	A5 SEF
A5 LEF	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	A5 LEF
*	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	(size set in User Tools)

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

4. Paper Feed 4

Bit	Description	Reading 0	Reading 1
7	1st Paper Height	Less than 30%	30% or more
6	Japan only		
5	2nd Paper Height	Less than 30%	30% or more
4	3rd Paper Height	Less than 30%	30% or more
3	1st Paper Near End	Near End	Not Near End
2	Japan only		
1	2nd Paper Near End	Near End	Not Near End
0	3rd Paper Near End	Near End	Not Near End

5. Paper Feed 5

Bit	Description	Reading 0	Reading 1
7	Japan only		
6	Japan only		
5	Japan only		
4	Japan only		
3	Japan only		
2	Right Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not present	Paper present
1	Tray Type	3 trays	4 trays
0	Not used		

6. Paper Feed 6

Bit	Description	Reading 0	Reading 1
7	Left Tandem Tray Set	Set	Not set
6	Japan only		
5	Japan only		
4	Rear Fence HP Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
3	Japan only		
2	Rear Fence Return Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
1	Left Tray Paper Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
0	Right Tandem Tray Set	Set	Not set

7. Paper Feed 7

Bit	Description	Reading 0	Reading 1
7	1st Paper Feed Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
6	Japan only		
5	2nd Paper Feed Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
4	3rd Paper Feed Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
3	1st Vertical Transport Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
2	Japan only		
1	2nd Vertical Transport Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
0	3rd Vertical Transport Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present

8. Paper Feed 8

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	1st Tray Lift Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
6	Japan only		
5	2nd Tray Lift Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
4	3rd Tray Lift Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
3	1st Paper End Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
2	Japan only		
1	2nd Paper End Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
0	3rd Paper End Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present

9. Paper Feed 9

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used		
6	Not used		
5	Toner Overflow SW	Switch not pressed	Switch pressed
4	Toner Collection Bottle Set SW	Switch pressed	Switch not pressed
3	Not used		
2	Not used		
1	Not used		
0	Not used		

10. Paper Feed 10

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7			
6			
5			
4		DFU	
3			
2			
1			
0			

11. Paper Feed 11

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7			
6			
5			
4		DFU	
3			
2			
1			
0			

12. DIP Switches

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7			
6			
5			
4		DFU	
3			
2			
1			
0			

13. Exit

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Toner Collection Motor Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
6	Toner End Sensor	Toner end	Not toner end
5	Toner Collection Coil Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
4	Not used		
3	Exit Unit Set	Set	Not set
2	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
1	Exit Unit Entrance Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
0	Web End Sensor	Not web end	Web end

14. Duplex

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used		
6	Duplex Unit Set	Set	Not set
5	Duplex Transport 3 Sensor	Paper not present	Paper present
4	Duplex Transport 2 Sensor	Paper not present	Paper present
3	Duplex Transport 1 Sensor	Paper not present	Paper present
2	Duplex Jogger HP Sensor	Deactivated	Activated
1	Duplex Inverter Sensor	Paper not present	Paper present
0	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper not present	Paper present

15. Lock Detection 1

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Key Card Set	Set	Not set
6	Development Motor Lock	Not locked	Locked
5	Fusing/Exit Motor Lock	Locked	Not locked
4	Drum Motor Lock	Not locked	Locked
3	CPM	60 CPM	75 CPM
2	Not used		
1	Not used		
0	Not used		

16. Lock Detection 2

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Charge Corona Leak	Leaked	Not leaked
6	Not used		
5	Toner Collection Motor Lock	Locked	Not locked
4	Exhaust Fan Lock	Locked	Not locked
3	Not used		
2	Not used		
1	Not used		
0	Not used		

17. Registration Sensor

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used		
6	Not used		
5	Front Door Open	Open	Closed
4	Copy Tray Full Sensor	Not full	Full
3	Guide Plate Position Sensor	Closed	Open
2	Relay Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
1	By-pass Paper End Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
0	Registration Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present

18. Original Size Set Sensor

Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Fusing Unit Set	Set	Not set
6	Not used		
5	Key Counter Set	Set	Not set
4	Original Length 2 Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
3	Original Length 1 Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
2	Original Width 3 Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
1	Original Width 2 Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present
0	Original Width 1 Sensor	Paper present	Paper not present

| Model: Martini-C1 | Date: 13-Sep-02 | No.: RB064002 |
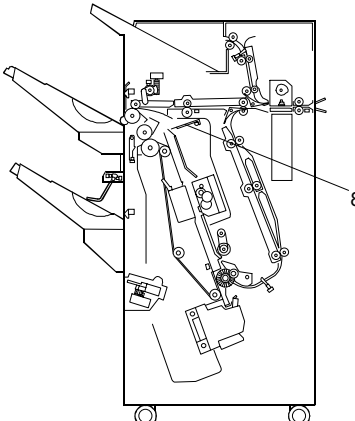
Page	General Location	Old	New
6-11	4. Drum Potential Sensor	4. DRUM POTENTIAL SENSOR The drum potential sensor detects the change in drum potential, caused by variable conditions around the drum (heat, humidity, drum service) and adjusts the following voltages: • Grid bias voltage (Vg or Vgrid) • Laser diode power • Development bias voltage (Vb) **The drum thermistor detects drum temperature and this data is used to control the above voltages.**	4. DRUM POTENTIAL SENSOR The drum potential sensor detects the change in drum potential, caused by variable conditions around the drum (heat, humidity, drum service) and adjusts the following voltages: • Grid bias voltage (Vg or Vgrid) • Laser diode power • Development bias voltage (Vb)
6-45	Last Sentence	The strength of each beam is 10 mW/channel at a wavelength of 788 mm.	The strength of each beam is 10 mW/channel at a wavelength of 788 **nm**.
6-48	Last Sentence	The polygonal mirror motor [E] normally remains on. It shuts down when the machine is powered off or enters the auto mode or night mode.	The polygonal mirror motor [E] normally remains on. It shuts down when the machine is powered off or enters auto **off** mode or night mode.

6-72 Table

Old:

Factor	Description	
GAIN	With GAIN = 0, "Clutch On Time" is 16 ms	
Image Pixel Count	The density for every dot in the output data for the page is calculated. Example: 255 for A3 all black, for comparison.	
Target Density	0.7 mg/cm2	
Toner Supply Rate	850 mg/s	This default setting can be adjusted with SP2209 – Toner Supply Rate
Clutch Startup Time	16 ms	The actual time required for the toner to arrive at the hopper after the clutch switches on.

New:

Factor	Description	
GAIN	With GAIN = 0, "Clutch On Time" is **0** ms	
Image Pixel Count	The density for every dot in the output data for the page is calculated. Example: 255 for A3 all black, for comparison.	
Target Density	0.7 mg/cm2	
Toner Supply Rate	850 mg/s	This default setting can be adjusted with SP2209 – Toner Supply Rate
Clutch Startup Time	16 ms	The actual time required for the toner to arrive at the hopper after the clutch switches on.

6-75 Abnormal TD Sensor Output

Old:

Abnormal output detected during initialization of the developer: An SC is logged and SP2906 (TD Sensor Control Voltage & Check) will display 0.00V.

• During the TD sensor auto adjustment, the TD sensor output voltage (Vt) is 2.5 volts or higher even though the control voltage is set to the minimum value (PWM = 0). The machine logs SC341 TD Sensor Adjustment Error 1.
• During the TD sensor auto adjustment, the TD sensor output voltage (Vt) does not come in the target range (2.5 ± 0.1V) within 20 seconds. The machine logs SC342.

New:

Abnormal output detected during initialization of the developer: An SC is logged and SP2906 (TD Sensor Control Voltage & Check) will display 0.00V.

• During the TD sensor auto adjustment, the TD sensor output voltage (Vt) is 2.5 volts or higher even though the control voltage is set to the minimum value (PWM = 0). The machine logs SC341 TD Sensor Adjustment Error 1.
• During the TD sensor auto adjustment, the TD sensor output voltage (Vt) does not come in the target range (**3.0** ± 0.1V) within 20 seconds. The machine logs SC342.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old				New			
B468 -11	1.11 JAM DETECT ION	Staple	Stapler exit sensor check in failure	Remains OFF after the entrance sensor goes ON and the paper has 760 mm.		Staple	**Booklet** exit sensor check in failure	Remains OFF after the entrance sensor goes ON and the paper has 760 mm.	
			Stapler exit sensor check out failure	Remains ON after the stapler tray entrance sensor goes ON, and enough time has elapsed for twice the length of the paper to feed.			**Booklet** exit sensor check out failure	Remains ON after the stapler tray entrance sensor goes ON, and enough time has elapsed for twice the length of the paper to feed.	
			Stapler tray sensor check out failure	Remains ON after the feed out belt motor switches ON and pulse count exceeded 466.			Stapler tray **paper** sensor check out failure	Remains ON after the feed out belt motor switches ON and pulse count exceeded 466.	
			Shift tray exit sensor check in failure	Remains OFF after the feed out belt motor switches ON for 1260 ms.			**Exit** sensor check in failure	Remains OFF after the feed out belt motor switches ON for 1260 ms.	
B468 -13	2.1 OVERVI EW	1. Proof Tray 2. Guide Plate Motor 3. Guide Plate 4. Shift Roller 5. Tray Junction Gate 6. Punch Unit 7. Stapler Junction Gate 8. Pre-Stack Tray		9. Stapler Unit 10. Pressure Plate Unit* 11. Saddle Stitch Stapler* 12. Folder Plate* 13. Lower Tray* 14. Folder Rollers* 15. Upper Tray		1. Proof Tray 2. Guide Plate Motor 3. Guide Plate 4. Shift Roller 5. Tray Junction Gate 6. Punch Unit 7. Stapler Junction Gate **9. Pre-Stack Tray**		**10. Stapler Unit** **11. Pressure Plate Unit*** **12. Saddle Stitch Stapler*** **8. Folder Plate*** 13. Lower Tray* 14. Folder Rollers* 15. Upper Tray	
B468 -20	2.5.3 Lower Tray	Just After the Power is Switched on At power on, the upper tray moves to the start position under the feed-out slot, as described previously.				Just After the Power is Switched on At power on, the **lower** tray moves to **its** start position.			

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old	New
B468 -20	2.5.3 Lower Tray	Positioning the Lower Tray for Feed-out If the lower tray is selected for a job, the upper tray is moved away from the feed-out slot at the start of the job. The motor [A] lifts the side fence and upper tray to upper limit sensor [B], which stops the motor. The upper tray remains locked in position on the side fence (by the upper tray lift solenoid) while the lower tray is in use. If sensor [B] fails, switch [C] stops the tray. While the upper tray is being raised, motor [D] lifts the lower tray to the feed-out slot. The motor stops when the upper tray paper height sensor detects the tray.	Positioning the Lower Tray for Feed-out If the lower tray is selected for a job, the upper tray is moved away from the feed-out slot at the start of the job. The motor [A] lifts the side fence and upper tray to upper limit sensor [B], which stops the motor. The upper tray remains locked in position on the side fence (by the upper tray lift solenoid) while the lower tray is in use. If sensor [B] fails, switch [C] stops the tray. While the **lower** tray is being raised, motor [D] lifts the lower tray to the feed-out slot. The motor stops when the upper tray paper height sensor detects the tray.

Page	General Location	No.	Function		Comments	No.	Function		Comments
G338 -4	1.2.2 Controller Board DIP Switches	1	Boot selection	OFF	Switch ON only to boot from an IC card.*1	1	Boot selection	OFF	Switch ON only to boot from an IC card.*1
		2	DFU	OFF		2	DFU	OFF	
		3	DFU	OFF		3	DFU	OFF	
		4	DFU	OFF		4	DFU	OFF	
		5	Localization setting	OFF	ON for export models, OFF for models for the Japanese market	5	Localization setting	**ON**	ON for export models, OFF for models for the Japanese market
		6	Model Setting	OFF	Currently these switches are not used.	6	Model Setting	OFF	Currently these switches are not used.
		7	Model Setting	OFF		7	Model Setting	OFF	
		8	Model Setting	OFF		8	Model Setting	OFF	

Page	General Location	Old	New
G338 -11	Related SP Mode (Last Paragraph)	Data rates can also be adjusted using the UP mode "USB Setting" in the Host Interface in the System menu. This mode can be accessed only when the "Enter", "Escape", then "Menu" keys are pressed to enter the UP mode.	**(Delete)**
G338 -15	WEP	WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) WEP is a coding system designed to protect wireless data transmission. In order to unlock encoded data, the same WEP key is required on the receiving side. There are 64 bit and 128 bit WEP keys. **However, this machine supports only 64 bit WEP.** NOTE: The WEP key can be set using the Web Status Monitor or Telnet.	WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) WEP is a coding system designed to protect wireless data transmission. In order to unlock encoded data, the same WEP key is required on the receiving side. There are 64 bit and 128 bit WEP keys. NOTE: The WEP key can be set using the Web Status Monitor or Telnet.

Page	General Location	Old		New	
Spec -1	Copy Paper Size	Non-standard sizes	Width: 100 – 305 mm (3.9"x12") Length: 148 - 432 mm (5.6"x17.0")	Non-standard sizes	Width: 100 – 305 mm (3.9"x12") Length: 148 - **600** mm (5.6"x**23.4**")
Spec -1	Power Source	Europe/Asia	220 ~ 240 V/ 50/60 MHz 8 A	Europe/Asia	220 ~ 240 V/ 50/60 **Hz** 8 A

Page	General Location	Old			New		
Spec -2	Table	Original Size	1-sided original	$40 \sim 128 \ g/m^2$ $(11 \sim 34 \ lb.)$	Original **Weight**	1-sided original	$40 \sim 128 \ g/m^2$ $(11 \sim 34 \ lb.)$
			2-sided original	$52 \sim 128 \ g/m^2$ $(14 \sim 34 \ lb.)$		2-sided original	$52 \sim 128 \ g/m^2$ $(14 \sim 34 \ lb.)$

Page	General Location	Old	New
Spec -6	3.3.5	LOWER TRAY	**SADDLE-STITCH STAPLE SPECIFICATIONS**
Spec -7	3.4	3000-SHEET FINISHER WITH 50-SHEET STAPLER B468	3000-SHEET FINISHER WITH 50-SHEET STAPLER **B469**

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064002

Page	General Location	Old	New
Spec -7	3.4.4	3.4.4 LOWER TRAY	(Delete)

Old (3.4.4 LOWER TRAY):

Binding Capacity (80 g/m^2)	15 sheets
Paper Size	A3, B4, A4 SEF, 11"x17", 81/2"x11" SE
Paper Weight	64 g/m^2 ~ 90 g/m^2
Stapling Position	Center, 2 locations
Staple Capacity	2,000 staples/Cartridge
Fold Position	Center, half-folding

Saddle-Stich Capacity	Max docs.	Total sheets	Size
	25 docs.	2 ~ 5 sheets	A4 SEF, 81/2"x11" SEF
	15 docs.	6 ~ 10 sheets	
	10 docs.	11 ~ 15 sheets	
	30 docs.	2 ~ 5 sheets	A3, B4, 11"x17"
	20 docs.	6 ~ 10 sheets	
	10 docs.	11 ~ 15 sheets	

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: • "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. • Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). • Automatic jam when the counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. • The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 11: Exp Key Card (Add) 12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod 02'

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
With DF 2-sided scanning, the edge of the original is sometimes visible on the rear side of the copy when the image is shifted using Create Margin for stapling.	F
When making duplex copies from the exposure glass, sometimes both the front and rear sides come out as the front side of the original.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs at power on.	F
When the main power is turned on, SP1902-002 sometimes changes to an illegal value, and the Fusing Web End condition occurs much earlier than normal.	F
SC345 sometimes occurs during the initial paper feed just after the main power is turned on, or at the end of a job while making the ID sensor pattern.	F
This version supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.	F
Software modified to minimize developer carrier scattering.	F
Development bias output maximum changed from 900V to 800V.	F
SP2970 was not triggered when occurrence conditions were present.	F
Change in specification: Fusing Web End. 1. Web End detection priority given to the web end sensor (previously, the SP1902 value had priority). 2. Near End now triggered at 80% (previous: 90%), and the default for SP1902-001 has been changed to 80% accordingly.	F
Setting range for SP2912-001 changed from 0-10 to 1-3.	F

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Oct-02	No.: RB064005

Subject: Finisher screw detaches from slide rail bracket	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The screw shown below (Frame section 20, P/N #04533006B, pg. 45 #104) comes loose and detaches from the slide rail bracket.
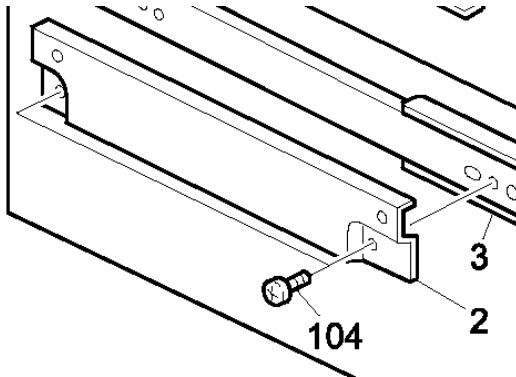
CAUSE

Vibration during transport.

SOLUTION

As a permanent solution, the screws have been equipped with spring-washers. As a temporary solution in the field, please perform the procedure below.

Procedure for Adjusting the Slide Rail Fixing Screws

The following is a procedure for the re-attaching or additional tightening of the Stapler slide rail unit fixing screws, which is necessary when the unit derails.

1. Remove the rear cover [A].
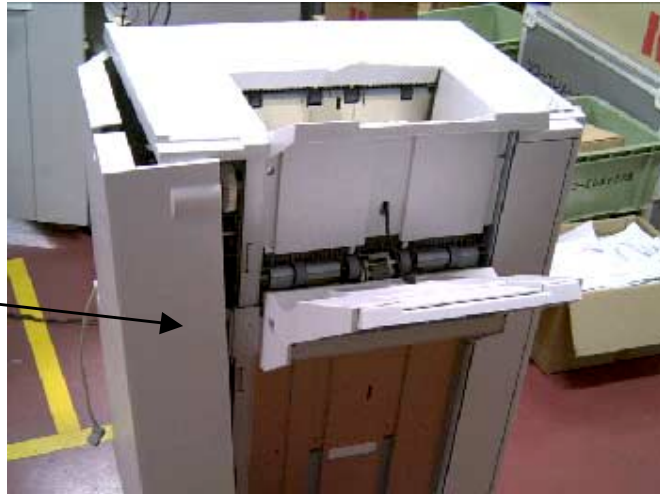
2. Remove the front door [B] by lifting up the upper hinge area [C], then removing the door shaft from its pivoting hole.

3. Remove the front right cover [D].

4. Remove the end fence [E] by first removing the 2 screws [F] on the front and rear plates (2 screws [G]), then pulling the lower portion of the fence outward to disconnect it from the machine.

[F]
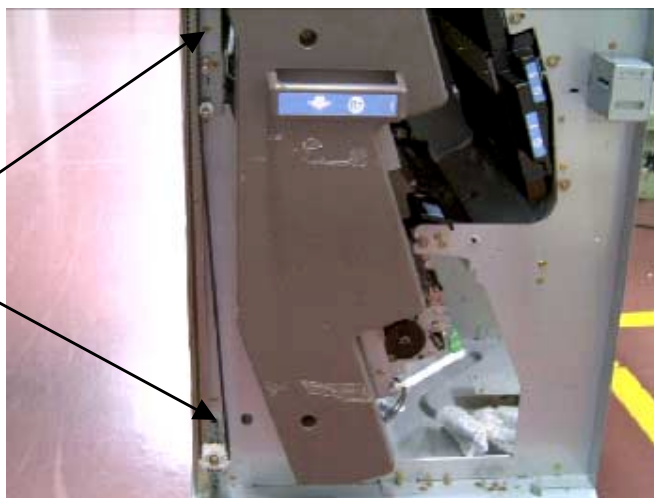
[G]

[E]
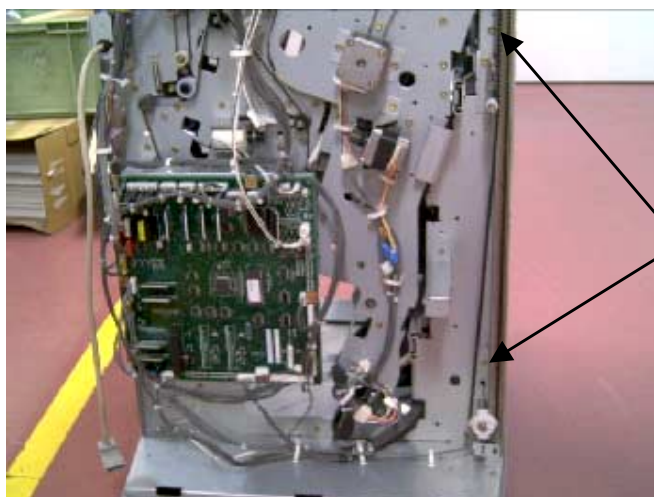
Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Oct-02	No.: RB064005

5. Remove the fixing screws [H] for the
   <u>upper</u> slide rail unit only.
   NOTE: If the lower slide rail screws
   [I] are also removed here, the
   Stapler Unit will fall out.

[H]

[I]: Do not remove

[J]
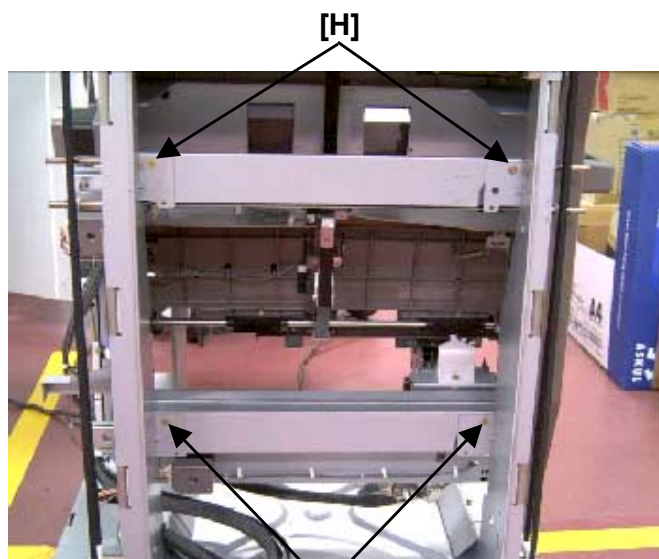
6. Slide the slide rail unit [J] toward the
   rear, then re-attach the fixing screws
   [K].
   NOTE: Secure the screws slightly
   tighter than usual.

[K]

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Oct-02	No.: RB064005
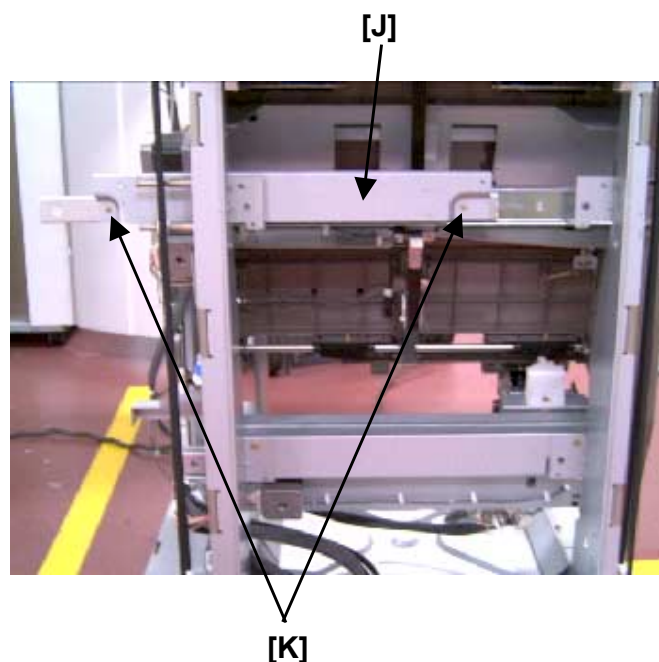
7. After making sure that the upper unit screws are tightened, remove the fixing screws [L] for the lower slide rail unit, slide the unit toward the rear, then reattach the screws [M].
   NOTE: Secure the screws slightly tighter than usual.

[M]

[L]
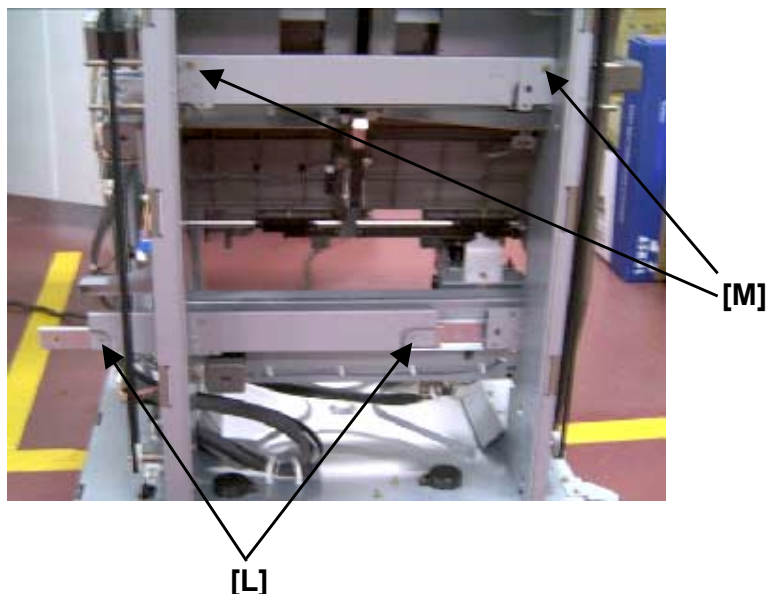
8. Secure the slide rail unit in place, then reattach all covers removed in the above steps.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006

Number Correction
This is a reissue RTB Number RB468001 was numbered incorrectly.

Subject: Booklet Skew or Parallel Shifting		Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki	
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Booklet skew or parallel shifting when using the B468

CAUSE

1. The front and rear jogger fences are not parallel.

2. The paper is not transported straight.

SOLUTION

Adjust the jogger fence position.

1. Adjusting the Jogger Fence

1. Move the belt hook down to the position shown (in the photograph to the right) by moving the stack feed out belt on the rear side of the unit by hand.

   NOTE: Do not move the belt by the hook itself. Also, be sure to move the belt in the correct direction, shown by the arrow in the photograph <u>below</u>.

2. Insert about 10 A3 sheets between the jogger fences.
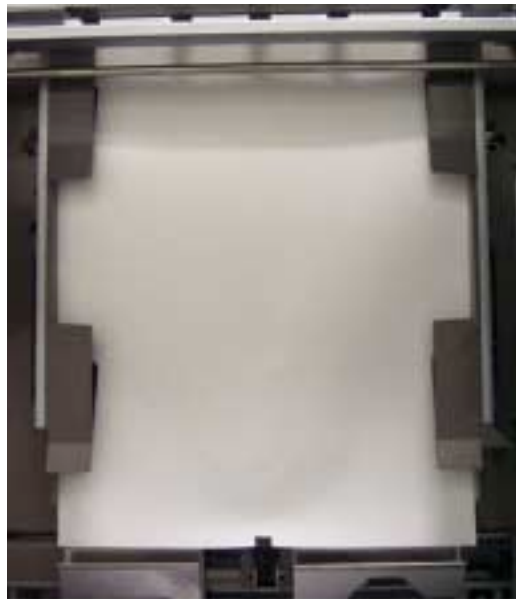
3. By manually moving the stack-feed out belt on the rear side of the unit, bring the paper up until its edge is about at the top edge of the upper stay.

4. Loosen the 2 screws for the lower jogger shafts.
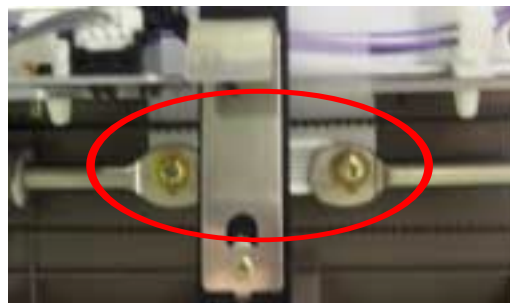
5. Rotate the R7 knob until the upper stay lightly contacts the paper.

6. By turning the motor pulley (black knob), bring the fences together until they are roughly parallel to one another.

  NOTE: At this point, the fences should not be tight against the paper's edge.

7. Bring the paper flush against the rear jogger fence.
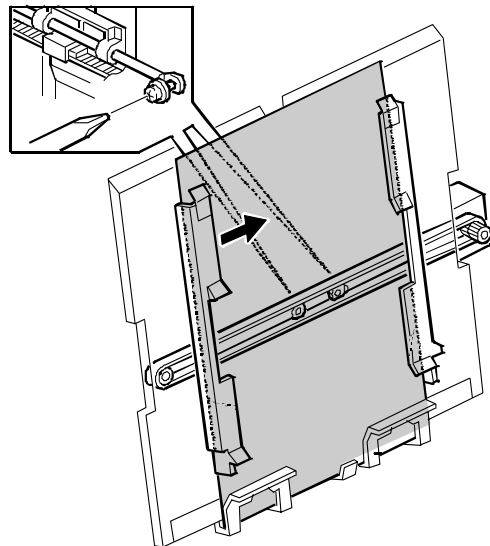
02073006.WMF

8. Adjust the rear jogger shaft position until the top edge of the upper stay and the upper edge of the paper are parallel to one another. Then tighten the screw for the rear jogger shaft all the way.
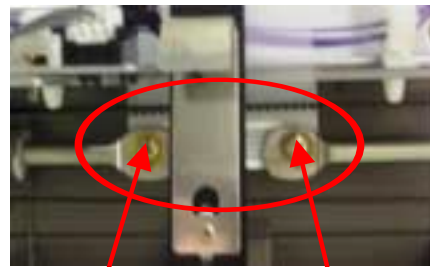
Rear   **Front**

B View

A View

ADD1.WMF

A View   **B View**

Upper Stay

Paper

8A.WMF

Rear   Front

Upper Stay

Paper

8B.WMF

Rear   Front

4
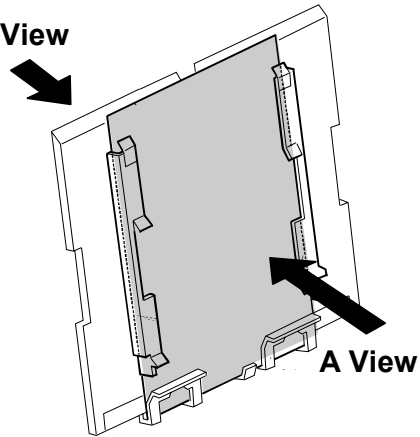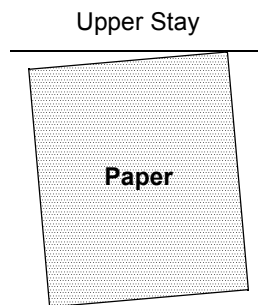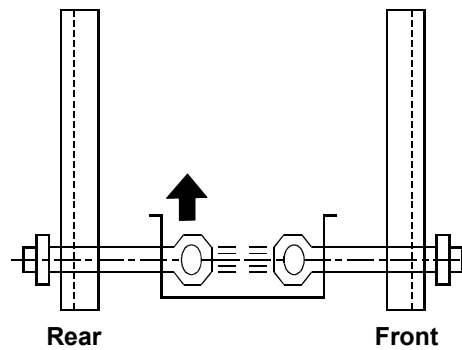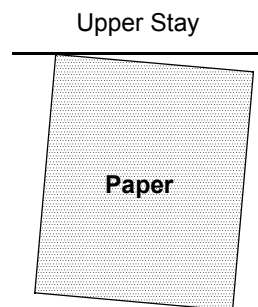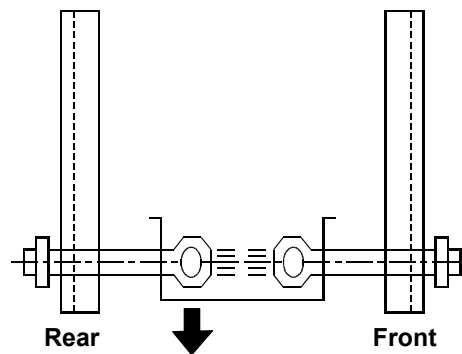
9. Bring the front jogger fence flush against the paper edge, then adjust the fence shaft until the fence and paper are parallel to one another (the rear side fence should already be flush against the paper edge). Finally, tighten the screw for the front jogger fence shaft all the way.

B View

Check Points

A View

ADD1.WMF

A View

Front Jogger Fence

Paper

9A.WMF

B View

Rear

Front

Front Jogger Fence

Paper

Rear

Front

9B.WMF

5
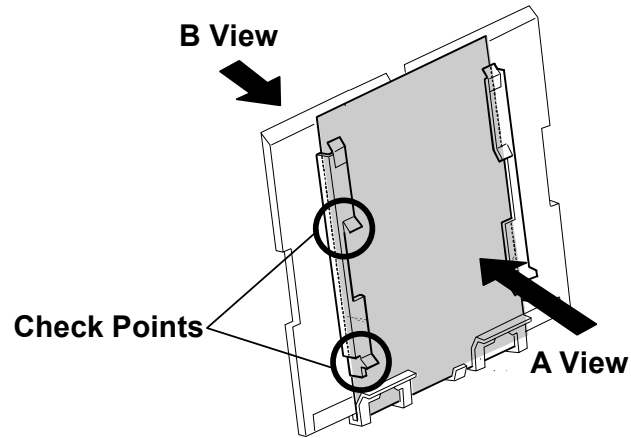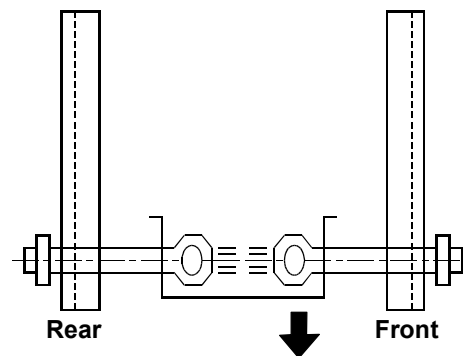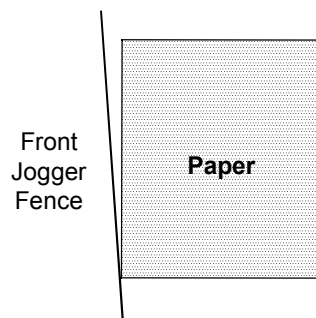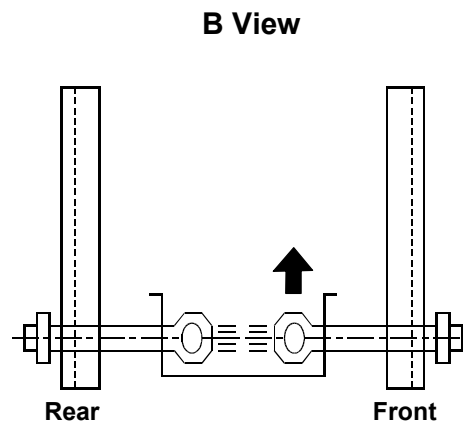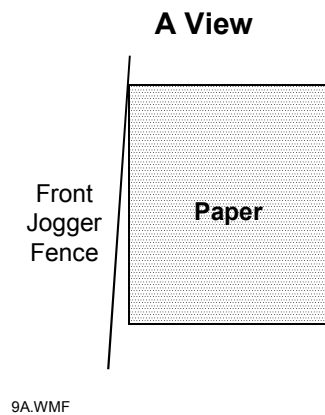
10. Print out 3 Booklet sets (2-3 sheets each).

11. Check the copies for booklet folding skew, i.e. all distances shown below (A, B, C, D) should be 2mm or less.

A **D** **B** **C**

Paper Paper

13.WMF
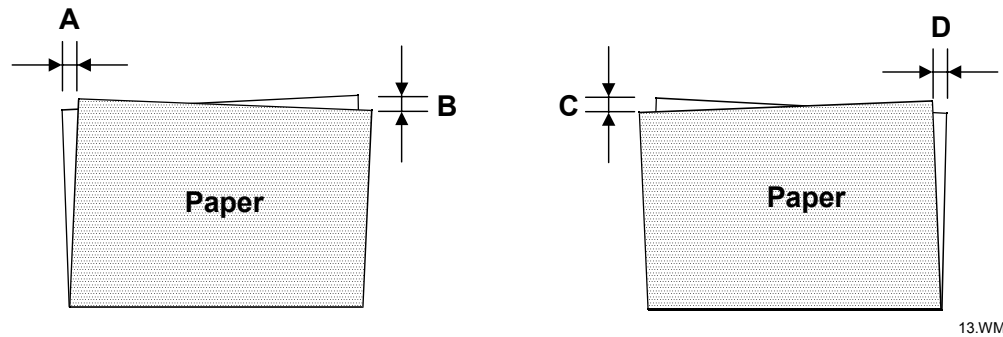
12. If A/B or C/D are over 2 mm, adjust the folding position using SP6120 until the two edges intersect in the middle (point X).

Point X

Paper

ADD2.WMF

B View

A View
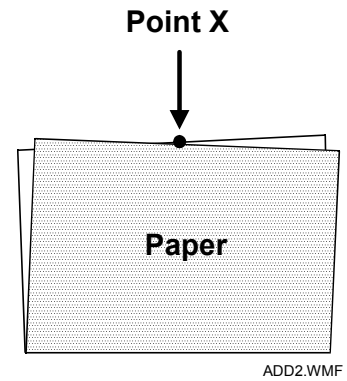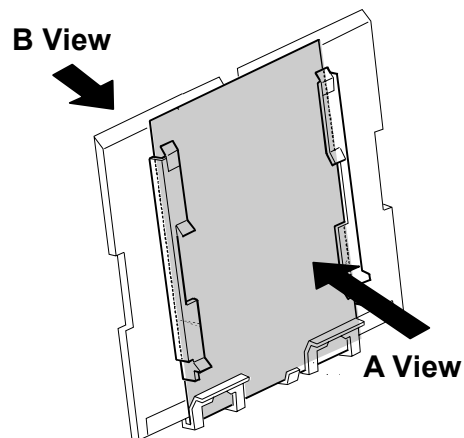
ADD1.WMF

13. -
    1) If A/B are over 2mm, **raise** the rear jogger fence shaft and re-secure the shaft in place. Then, loosen the screw for the front jogger fence shaft, **lower** the shaft to bring the front jogger fence flush against the paper, and re-secure the shaft in place.

A

B

Paper

B View

Rear   **Front**

14A.WMF

    2) If C/D are over 2mm, **lower** the rear jogger fence shaft and re-secure the shaft in place. Then, loosen the screw for the front jogger fence shaft, **raise** the shaft to bring the front jogger fence flush against the paper, and re-secure the shaft in place.

D

C

Paper

B View

Rear   **Front**

14B.WMF

7
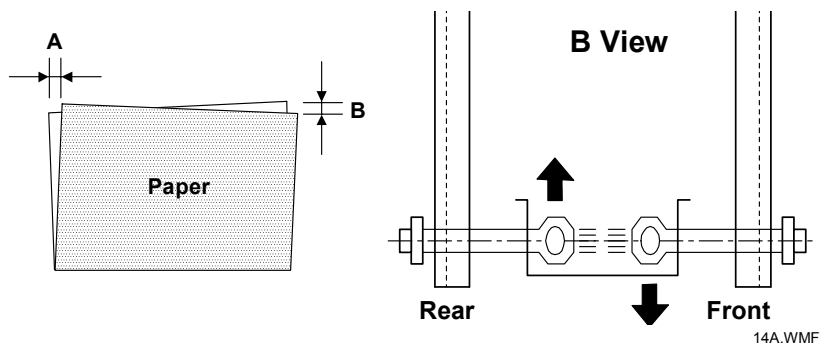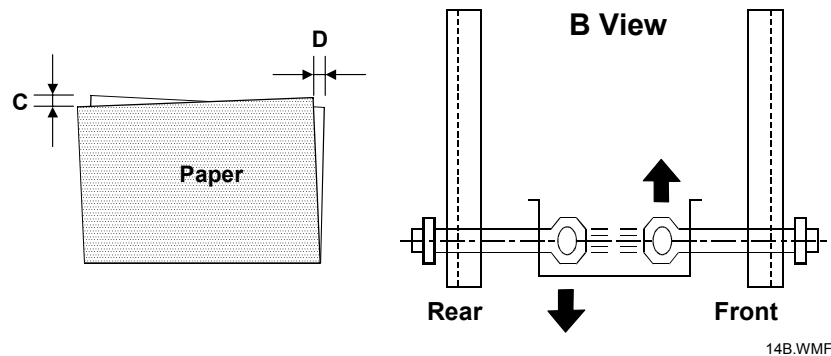
14. Repeat from Step 10 until A, B, C and D are all 2mm or less.

15. Bring the belt hook to the position shown in the photograph below, then adjust the hook until it is parallel to the belt itself.

02073004.WMF

16. If the charge-removal brush is bent upwards, adjust it so that its fibers are perpendicular to the belt.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin
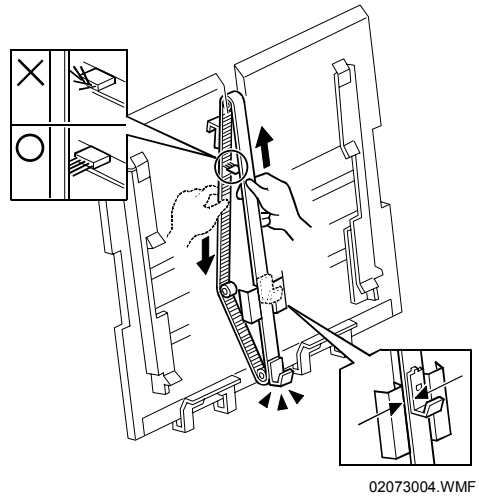
Reissued: 25-Oct-02

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004a

RTB Correction

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod. 02'
G	*3.16b*	*2142*	*September Prod. 02'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
When copying originals for reduction through the DF with nearly 100% image area coverage, part of the trailing edge shows dirtying.	*G*
SC181 occurs when the DF is opened and the main power is turned on with a specific timing.	*G*
SC184 does not occur when the CIS harness is disconnected.	*G*
When a 1-page, non-stapling print job is sent between two stapling jobs, it is stapled with the following (2nd stapling) job.	*G*
SC335/337 occur when BCU board warm-up is performed at a specific point (timing).	*G*

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 1-Nov-02	No.: RB064007

Subject: Transfer Belt Damage (NA Field Only)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This bulletin is for the NA (North America) field only.

SYMPTOM

The transfer belt moves to the far front edge, contacting and sometimes damaging the edge of the transfer belt unit.

CAUSE

Due to a damaged special tool used on the production line, a 2.3mm gap developed between the positioning plate securing the transfer belt unit and the right edge of the machine frame (gap G_1 on next page, which should normally be about 1.5mm).

Field action required

Check and adjust the side plate position at installation or at a service visit for units that are experiencing transfer belt damage. Specifically:

1. Check whether or not the transfer belt has shifted toward the front of the transfer unit case. If it has, reposition the belt to the center position (see S/M, pg. 3-53).

2. Remove the PCU Inner Cover (P/N B0651313), then remove the Transfer Unit Guide Plate [A].

3. Loosen the 2 paint-locked screws [B].

4. Insert a 1.5mm feeler gauge into the gap between the positioning plate [C] and the right edge of the machine frame (gap G_1 in photo below), then tighten the two positioning plate screws.

5. Open the front door and manually deactivate the upper left (power SW) and lower right door switches. Then, feed 100 sheets duplex (copy) to confirm that the transfer belt does not contact the front or rear sides of the case. If the belt contacts either edge, stop the copy job and go on to Step 6. If the belt does not contact either edge after completing the 100 duplex sheets, the adjustment is complete.

6. If the belt has contacted the front edge, decrease gap G_1 to 1.5mm or less. If it has contacted the rear edge, increase the gap starting at 1.5mm.

NOTE: Adjust the gap in increments of about 0.2mm. Then, repeat Steps 2 thru 6 until the transfer belt does not contact either edge through 100 sheets of duplex copies.

Adjustment Gap (G_1)

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Nov-02	No.: RB064008

Subject: Installation note for printer/scanner DIMM	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Important Installation Note:

The following is the correct procedure for connecting ROM DIMMs to the controller board. Incorrect insertion can damage the controller board or cause a bad connection between the DIMM and controller contacts. If the upper contact is pressed in and bent, the resulting poor connection could cause the entire system not to operate.
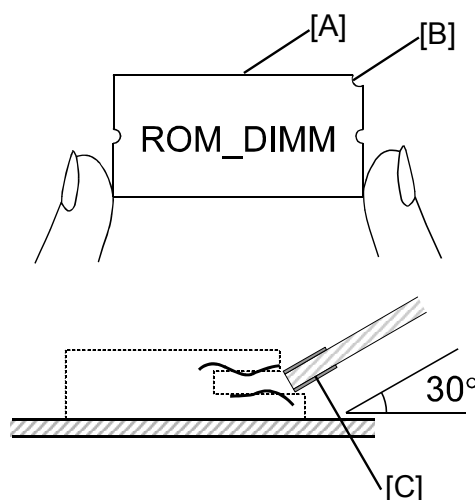
Connecting the ROM DIMM:

1. Hold the ROM DIMM with the edge connector [A] pointing toward the slot and the notch [B] on the DIMM in the upper right-hand corner.

2. Insert the edge connector [C] into the slot at a 30-degree angle from the surface of the board.
   NOTE: If the angle is too low, the upper contact could bend.

3. Move the outside edge of the ROM DIMM up and down slightly until it works into the connector, then gently press it down level with the controller board.

The above information is mentioned in Service Manual and on the sheet in the Printer/Scanner Kit. Normally, the controller cannot be damaged if the above procedure is followed correctly. However, to further ensure damage does not result, the connector has been changed from September '02 production. An MB will be issued for this when the cut-in serial numbers have been verified.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Nov-02	No.: RB064009

Subject: Fusing web wrapped to end condition		Prepared by: K.Miura	
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The fusing web is wrapped to the end condition.

Note: This occurs when using BCU Firmware v3.12 and the 9-bin Mailbox.

CAUSE

A firmware bug sometimes causes SP1902-002 (Fusing Web Motor Operation Interval) to change to a value from 0 to 255 when the front door is opened/closed, or when the main power/operation switch is turned off/on. If the value is changed to 0, it causes the machine to wrap the web forward all the way to the end condition.

Note: This SP setting determines how long of a printing interval (cumulative) is allowed before the machine runs the motor. The default is 18sec with the 60cpm model, and 15sec with the 75cpm model.

SOLUTION

Modify BCU firmware (from v3.14).

ADDITIONAL DETAILS

Even with v3.12, SC550 will not be displayed on the panel. This is because along with the modification to v3.14, another fusing web-related modification was also applied: SP1902-001 displays the present amount of web that has been used (calculated value), which v3.12 used as the determining factor for whether or not to display SC550. Therefore even when the web reaches the actual web end due to this symptom (i.e. it is at the physical "web end" position but the software value is still too low), the SC is not displayed. In order to ensure the above symptom does not occur, e.g. when the SP value is not manually re-input in the field after a RAM clear (which would leave the value at 0), v3.14 has been modified so that the deciding factor for web end is <u>mechanical detection</u> by the web end sensor, regardless of the value of SP1902-001.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Nov-02	No.: RB064009

ACTION IN THE FIELD

If the BCU firmware is v3.12 at machine installation, update it to v3.14 or later before installing the 9-bin mailbox.

For machines with the 9-bin mailbox installed, SC550 (Fusing Web End) may appear if updating the BCU firmware from v3.12 to v3.14 or later. If it does, perform the following:

1. Update the BCU firmware to v3.14 or later.

2. Replace the fusing web.

3. Set SP1902-001 to a value of "0".

4. Check the value of SP1902-002. It should be "18" (60cpm machines) or "15" (75cpm machines). If the value has been changed, input one of these values.

5. Check machine operation to see that the symptom does not occur.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Nov-02	No.: RB064010a

RTB Correction

The items in bold italics (Cause/Temporary Solution) have been corrected or added.

Subject: Noise from broken cleaning brush gears	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Noise from the PCU brush roller gear (PCU3 section 37, pg. 87, index #4, 5; P/N #B0652425, B0652428). In some cases the brush roller gear may break and black lines may appear, because the brush roller does not rotate.
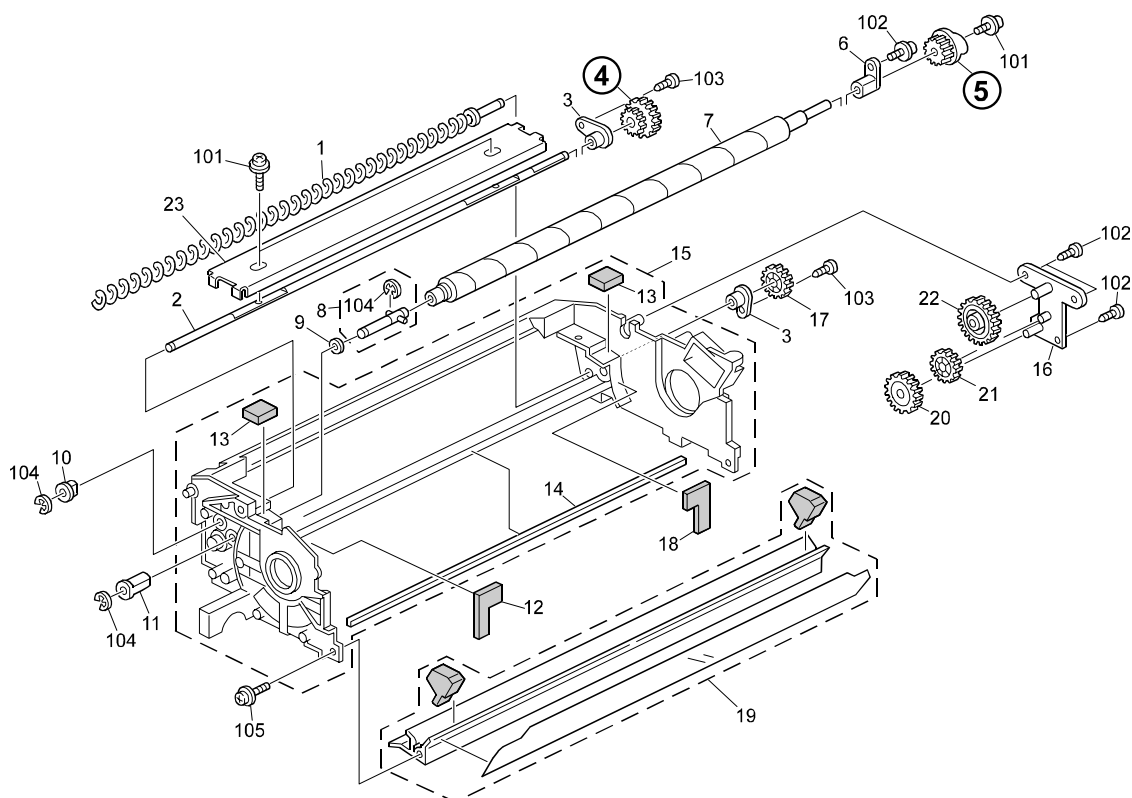
Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Nov-02	No.: RB064010a

CAUSE

The PCU brush wears down or becomes dirty, decreasing the friction between it and the inner wall of the PCU. This friction normally stops the cam, but as it decreases, the cam is rotated too far and contacts the stopper screw repeatedly. The gear can be damaged by this alone, or when the cam overrides the screw and cannot be turned back, applying an excessive load on the gear.

SOLUTION

Temporary:

1. *Install 2 spacers to ensure that the cam does not override the stopper screw.*

2. *Install a cushion to ensure that the shock is absorbed even if the cam contacts the screw.*

The following parts are needed to install the cushion and spacers (procedure on next page):

Damper Kit (B0649900, Damper, Spacer-M6, Tapping screw-M4x14).

Permanent:

The spacers and cushion have been added from the cut-in serial numbers listed below.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Nov-02	No.: RB064010a

Release Cam Cushion Installation Procedure

1. Turn the drum flange [A] clockwise until the cam [B] reaches the position as shown.
2. Add one spacer [C] to the release cam shaft, only if there is 1 spacer already installed (1 e-ring [D]).

NOTE: If there are 2 spacers already installed, skip this step.

3. Remove the screw [E].

4. Apply grease G501 [F] to the release cam.

5. Attach the cushion [G] using the new M4x14 hexagonal screw [H].

NOTE: To ensure the screw does not rattle or come loose, be sure to tighten it at a 90 degree angle (not titled).
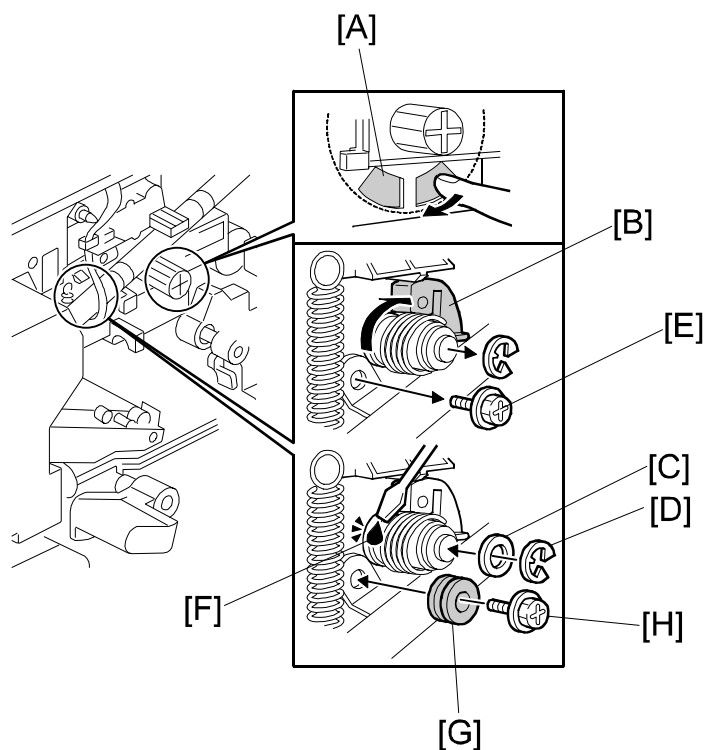
Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Nov-02	No.: RB064010a

Cut-in Serial Numbers

B064-17: J4225800853-

B064-19: J42210xxxxx-

B064-22: J4221000001-

B064-24: L1282100001-

B064-26: 7P1102xxxx-

B064-27: J4221000077-

B064-28: J42210xxxxx-

B064-29: J4221000365-

B064-69: J42210xxxxx-

B065-17: J4325800494-

B065-19: J43210xxxxx-

B065-22: J4321000001-

B065-24: L1292100001-

B065-26: 7P21020001-

B065-27: J4321000232-

B065-28: J43210xxxxx-

B065-29: J4321000442-

B065-69: J43210xxxxx-

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: General RTB	Date: 8-Nov-02	No.: RGene011

Subject: Euro symbol not printed with PS driver	Prepared by: T. Itoh
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

When printing with the PS driver, the Euro currency symbol is not printed out with 112 of 136 fonts, which are stored in the font ROM in GW-based products.

The following are GW-based products:

Model-K3, Model-K P2, Russian-C2, Adonis- C2, Model-A P3, Model-J P1b, Model-J CF Model-U P1, Model-U C1, Martini-C1.

CAUSE

The Euro currency symbol was not included in the font ROM.

SOLUTION

Temporary Solution (1)

A workaround for each operating system has been previously released on the FAQ page, and is included on pp. 5-8 below.

Temporary Solution (2)

Although the font ROM will be modified as a permanent solution (details below), before this can be applied, the controller firmware has been modified on the following GW-based products:

Product	Firmware Version	Product	Firmware Version
Model-K3	1.01 (Controller)	Model-J P1b	2.18 (Controller)
Model-K P2	1.06.1 (Controller)	Model-J CF	1.11 (Printer Application)
Russian-C2	2.03 (Printer Application)	Model-U P1	2.20 (Printer Application)
Adonis-C2	3.09 (Printer Application)	Model-U C1	1.22 (Printer Application)
Model-A P3	1.08 (Controller)	Martini-C1	1.01 (Printer Application)

Specifically, the Euro currency symbol has been added along with the "PS fonts download" feature, which allows the symbol to be downloaded to machine RAM. Enable this feature by changing the setting of Bit SW#3-0 to "1 (ON)" in SP mode (default: OFF).

Model: General RTB	Date: 8-Nov-02	No.: RGene011

Remarks for Temporary Solution 2:

1. Switching PDL to PS takes approximate 7 to 10 seconds.

    When PS fonts download is enabled, the Euro symbol is temporarily downloaded to the machine RAM at the first PS printing job, and whenever the PDL is switched from RPCS or PCL to PS. The total download time is approximately 7 to 10 seconds. This is because once the data is downloaded, it will remain in the RAM until the PDL is switched or the power turned off.

2. Printing high image area documents at 1200 dpi may cause a memory overflow error in machines equipped only with 32MB of memory (ex. Model-K P2).

    This is because the PS fonts download feature uses approximately 800kB, which can bring the amount of available memory close to capacity with the above printing conditions.

    Workaround:

    ● Printing at 600dpi may prevent an overflow, even with just the 32MB memory installed.

    ● Changing the memory usage setting from "Frame Priority" to "Font Priority" may prevent an overflow.

Permanent Solution

Modification of the font ROM on the ROM DIMM or the Controller Board, from October '02, production or later (details differ depending on the model). Specifically, the Euro currency symbol has been added to the 112 fonts mentioned above.

Note:

1. When the new ROM DIMM or Controller Board is installed, it is <u>not</u> necessary to disable the PS fonts download feature (temporary solution).

2. An MB will be issued separately announcing the P/N change for the ROMM DIMM and Controller Boards, and cut-in serial number.

ROM DIMM and Controller Board P/N:

Model	Where the font ROM is soldered	Current P/N	Model	Where the font ROM is soldered	Current P/N
Model-K P2	Controller	G0735712	Model-J CF	ROM DIMM	G5706687
		G0745712	Model-U P1	ROM DIMM	G0705851
Adonis-C2	ROM DIMM	B3615117	Model-U C1	ROM DIMM	B5295117
		B3625118			B4635117
Model-A P3	Controller	G0656022	Martini-C1	ROM DIMM	G3395117
		G0656023			G3385117
Russian-C2	ROM DIMM	B4615117	Model-K3	Controller	B5165750
		B4535117			
Model-J P1b	ROM DIMM	G0776120			

Font Table

	Euro symbol is printed correctly.
	This is a symbol font, so no countermeasure is applied.
	Both temporary and permanent solutions work to print out the Euro currency symbol correctly.

AlbertusMT	Helvetica	Univers
AlbertusMT-Italic	Helvetica-Bold	Univers-Bold
AlbertusMT-Light	Helvetica-BoldOblique	Univers-BoldExt
AntiqueOlive-Bold	Helvetica-Condensed	Univers-BoldExtObl
AntiqueOlive-Compact	Helvetica-Condensed-Bold	Univers-BoldOblique
AntiqueOlive-Italic	Helvetica-Condensed-BoldObl	Univers-Condensed
AntiqueOlive-Roman	Helvetica-Condensed-Oblique	Univers-CondensedBold
Apple-Chancery	Helvetica-Narrow	Univers-CondensedBoldOblique
Arial-BoldItalicMT	Helvetica-Narrow-Bold	Univers-CondensedOblique
Arial-BoldMT	Helvetica-Narrow-BoldOblique	Univers-Extended
Arial-ItalicMT	Helvetica-Narrow-Oblique	Univers-ExtendedObl
ArialMT	Helvetica-Oblique	Univers-Light
AvantGarde-Book	HoeflerText-Black	Univers-LightOblique
AvantGarde-BookOblique	HoeflerText-BlackItalic	Univers-Oblique
AvantGarde-Demi	HoeflerText-Italic	Wingdings-Regular
AvantGarde-DemiOblique	HoeflerText-Ornaments	ZapfChancery-MediumItalic
Bodoni	HoeflerText-Regular	ZapfDingbats
Bodoni-Bold	JoannaMT	
Bodoni-BoldItalic	JoannaMT-Bold	
Bodoni-Italic	JoannaMT-BoldItalic	
Bodoni-Poster	JoannaMT-Italic	
Bodoni-PosterCompressed	LetterGothic	
Bookman-Demi	LetterGothic-Bold	
Bookman-DemiItalic	LetterGothic-BoldSlanted	
Bookman-Light	LetterGothic-Slanted	
Bookman-LightItalic	LubalinGraph-Book	
Carta	LubalinGraph-BookOblique	
Chicago	LubalinGraph-Demi	
Clarendon	LubalinGraph-DemiOblique	
Clarendon-Bold	Marigold	
Clarendon-Light	MonaLisa-Recut	
CooperBlack	Monaco	
CooperBlack-Italic	NewCenturySchlbk-Bold	
Copperplate-ThirtyThreeBC	NewCenturySchlbk-BoldItalic	
Copperplate-ThirtyTwoBC	NewCenturySchlbk-Italic	
Coronet-Regular	NewCenturySchlbk-Roman	
Courier	NewYork	
Courier-Bold	Optima	
Courier-BoldOblique	Optima-Bold	
Courier-Oblique	Optima-BoldItalic	
Eurostile	Optima-Italic	
Eurostile-Bold	Oxford	
Eurostile-BoldExtendedTwo	Palatino-Bold	
Eurostile-ExtendedTwo	Palatino-BoldItalic	

Model: General RTB		Date: 8-Nov-02	No.: RGene011

Geneva	Palatino-Italic
GillSans	Palatino-Roman
GillSans-Bold	StempelGaramond-Bold
GillSans-BoldCondensed	StempelGaramond-BoldItalic
GillSans-BoldItalic	StempelGaramond-Italic
GillSans-Condensed	StempelGaramond-Roman
GillSans-ExtraBold	Symbol
GillSans-Italic	Tekton
GillSans-Light	Times-Bold
GillSans-LightItalic	Times-BoldItalic
Goudy	Times-Italic
Goudy-Bold	Times-Roman
Goudy-BoldItalic	TimesNewRomanPS-BoldItalicMT
Goudy-ExtraBold	TimesNewRomanPS-BoldMT
Goudy-Italic	TimesNewRomanPS-ItalicMT
	TimesNewRomanPSMT

Model: General RTB	Date: 8-Nov-02	No.: RGene011

Workaround Announced on the FAQ Page

Question:
Euro Fonts printing problem

Answer:
If Euro Fonts can't be printed by the PS driver, the following solutions may be effective.

Solution
MacOS 9.x / 8.x
Use the AdobePS 8.8 printer driver.
Get the printer driver from the Adobe site on the web.
http://www.adobe.com/support/downloads/product.jsp?product=44&platform=Macintosh

Then select "ALL" for the "Font Inclusion" setting in the "PostScript Settings" window as follows.
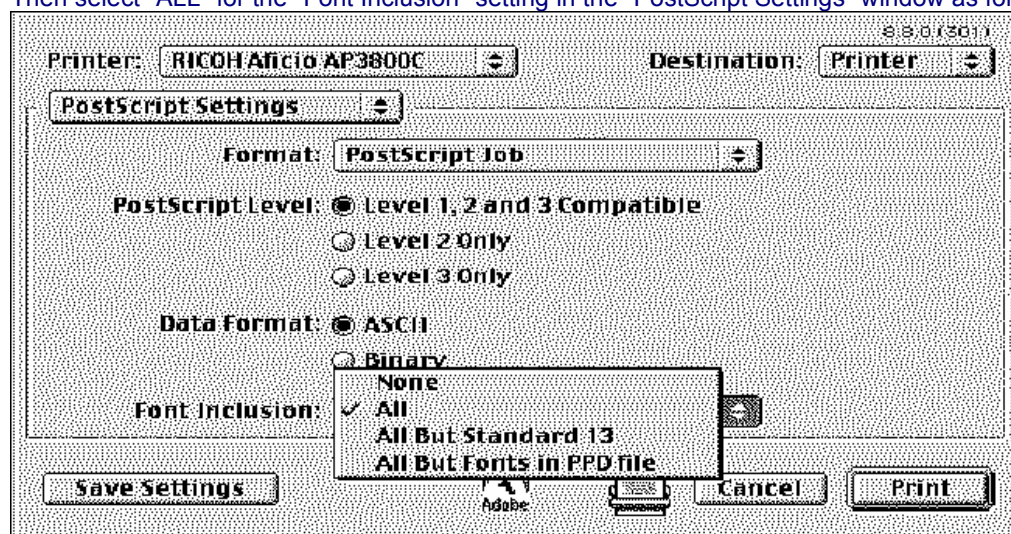
Windows 95
Update Windows95 to "Euro Currency Support for Windows95".
You can get it from the following URL.

http://www.microsoft.com/windows95/downloads/contents/WURecommended/S_WUFeatured/
W95EuroPatch/Default.asp
Then the "Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts" check box is available.
Check "Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts". (Before update, the check box
doesn't work.)

Windows95 after update

Windows 98 / ME / NT4.0 / XP
Check "Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts" .

Windows 98 / ME (Note: The AdobePS driver version 4.3.1 or later has "Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts" in the "Fonts" tab.)

Windows NT4.0

RICOH Aficio AP3800C PS Properties

General | Ports | Scheduling | Sharing | Security | Device Settings

- Tray 4: <Not Available>
- ⊞ Font Substitution Table
- Available PostScript Memory: <2208 KB>
- Output Protocol: <ASCII>
- ✗ Send CTRL-D Before Each Job: <No>
- ✓ Send CTRL-D After Each Job: <Yes>
- ✗ Convert Gray Text to PostScript Gray: <No>
- ✗ Convert Gray Graphics to PostScript Gray: <No>
- ✓ Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts: <Yes>
- Job Timeout: <0 seconds>
- Wait Timeout: <300 seconds>

Change 'Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts' Setting

✓ ⦿ Yes
   ○ No

OK | Cancel

Windows XP

RICOH Aficio AP3800C PS Properties

General | Sharing | Ports | Advanced
Color Management | Security | Device Settings

- ⊞ Font Substitution Table
- Available PostScript Memory: 2208 KB
- Output Protocol: ASCII
- Send CTRL-D Before Each Job: No
- Send CTRL-D After Each Job: Yes
- Convert Gray Text to PostScript Gray: No
- Convert Gray Graphics to PostScript Gray: No
- Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts: [Yes]
   - ✓ Yes
   - ✗ No
- Job Timeout: 0 seconds
- Wait Timeout: 300 seconds
- Minimum Font Size to Download as Outline: 100 pixel(s)
- Maximum Font Size to Download as Bitmap: 600 pixel(s)
- ⊟ Installable Options
   - Kassette: Ingen
   - Duplexenhed: Ikke installeret
   - Efterbehandler: Ikke installeret
   - Mailbox: Ikke installeret
   - Venstre bakke 1 og 2: Ikke installeret

OK | Cancel | Apply

Model: General RTB	Date: 8-Nov-02	No.: RGene011

Windows 2000
Update the printer driver to v5.5.2 or later.
You can get it from the printer driver v1.0.6 on the Adobe web site that includes the W2000 driver v 5.5.2.
http://www.adobe.com/support/downloads/product.jsp?product=44&platform=Windows
Then the "Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts" check box is displayed.
Check "Add Euro Currency Symbol to PostScript Fonts".

Windows 2000 after update
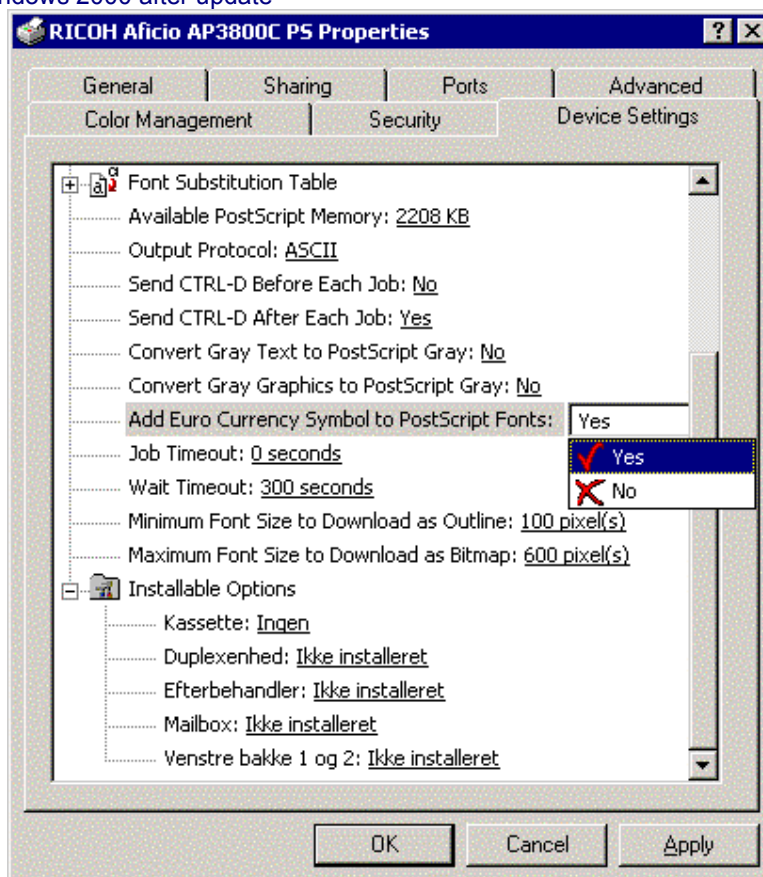
Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003a

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	*1.12.3*	*AFC2*	*November Prod 02'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	*G*
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	*G*
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F

Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request:
● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display.
● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode).
● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out.
● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type):
    11: Exp Key Card (Add)
    12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)
	F

Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001a

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 LCDC/Language)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 LCDC/Language.

USA

B0655176	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	F112	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	2C31	August Prod 02'

Europe

B0655177	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	49C4	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	7F92	August Prod 02'

Asia/Taiwan

B0655235	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	9959	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	C4FC	August Prod 02'

China

B0655236	*Version*	*C.SUM*	*Production*
	1.13	*85C4*	*1st Mass Prod.*

Korea

B0655237	*Version*	*C.SUM*	*Production*
	1.13	*46B5*	*1st Mass Prod.*

General (in Language folder)

B0655238	Version	C.SUM	Production
	2.64	E914	1st Mass Prod.
A	2.65	5B62	August Prod 02'

RICOH

Reissued: 2-Dec-02

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001a

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/ Twn	*CHN*	*KOR*	GEN
1st mass production for China and Korea.	_	_	_			_
Display message in Printer mode changed: Old: "Quality of Print Sets" New: "Copies"	A	A	A	_	_	A
Several French translations appeared for "Slip Sheet" and "Designate" (translations not consistent).	_	A	_	_	_	_
Corrected French translation errors for several display messages.	_	A	_	_	_	_
Display for "IEEE802.11" inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → Network was incorrectly displayed as "801.11".	_	A	_	_	_	_
Official Taiwanese translation set added.	_	_	A	_	_	_
Official Russian translation set added.	_	_	_	_	_	A

RICOH Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/1

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 28-Nov-02	No.: RB064011

Subject: Service Manual Revision	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Please add the following to your Service Manuals.

3.12.1 BCU BOARD

NOTE: Make sure that the DIP switch settings on the new board are the same as those on the old board.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 2-Dec-02	No.: RB064012

Subject: Side Guide Plate for Cover Interposer Tray	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Please add the following note to Step 19 of the installation procedure on page 1-38 of the Service Manual (illustration below for reference).

Note: When installing the finisher with the cover interposer tray, be sure to release (unlock) the entrance guide plate before docking the finisher with the machine. If the finisher is docked with the plate in the locked position, the plate may be damaged or fall off.

Side Guide Plate
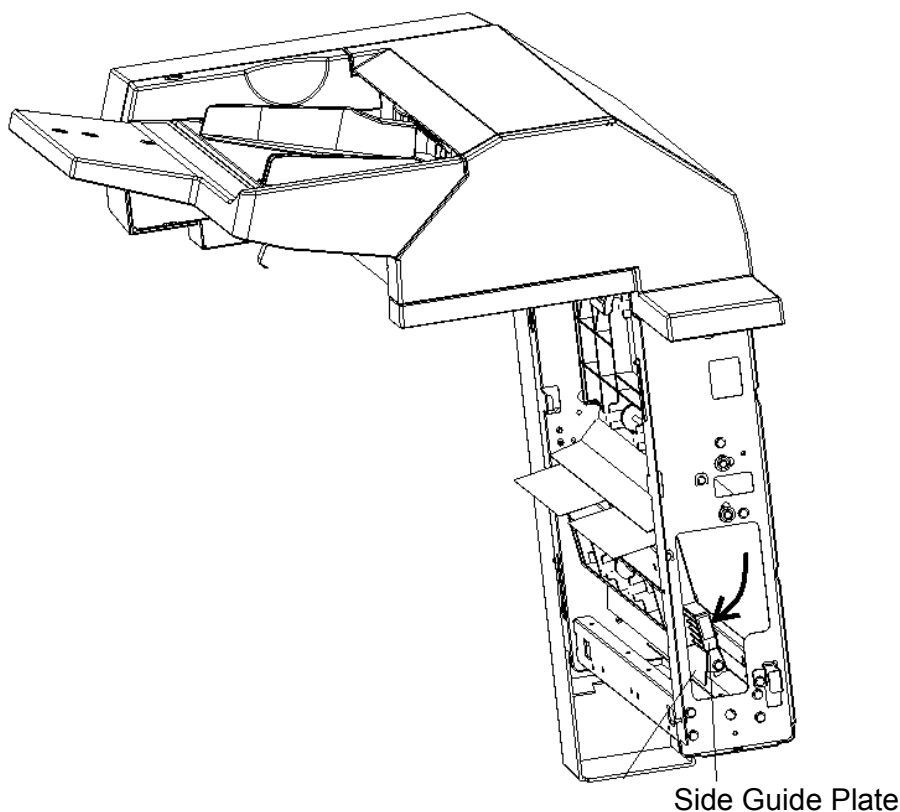
Reissued: 7-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Dec-02	No.: RB064013a

RTB Correction

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Service Manual Revision	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Please apply the following correction to your Service Manuals (P. 5-59).

Old:

5828	Network Setting		
	012	Device Name	Use these SPs to perform the network settings.
	074	Delete Password	
	075	DNS Server From DHCP	
	076	DNS Server 1	
	077	DNS Server 2	
	078	DNS Server 3	
	079	Domain Name (Ethernet)	
	080	Host Name (Ethernet)	

New:

5828	Network Setting		Use these SPs to perform the network settings.
	012	Device Name	
	065	**Job Spooling**	***Enables or disables Job Spooling.***
	069	**Job Spooling** （**Protocol**）	***Enables or disables LPR and IPP protocols.*** ***0: Enabled, 1: Disabled (default)*** ***Bit 0: LPR*** ***Bit 2: IPP*** ***All other bits: Not used*** ***Note: A table is displayed for all 8 bits, numbered 0 to 7, along with their current settings (0 or 1).***
	074	Delete Password	
	075	DNS Server From DHCP	
	076	DNS Server 1	
	077	DNS Server 2	
	078	DNS Server 3	
	079	Domain Name (Ethernet)	
	080	Host Name (Ethernet)	

P. 5-68: Please note the following regarding SP6018:

This SP (Original Length Setting) does not operate, so please do not use this SP for setting long originals. Instead, use the Special Original function at the operation panel.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Dec-02	No.: RB064014

Subject: Waste Toner Clog	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The following can occur due to clogs in the waste toner:

- Noise from the Toner Supply Unit (B0653110)

- Noise from the Toner Collection Assembly - Transfer (B0653551)

- Gears break (B0653138 and/or B0653139)

- Toner Collection Coil - Exit (B0653710) bends

- Toner leaks from the Development Filter (AA012060)

- Toner Collection Coil bends (AD043077)

CAUSE

Poor toner transportation in the Toner Transport Coil (P/C pg. 77-7).

SOLUTION

Production:

The shape of the Transport Coil in the toner supply unit and the Transport Screw in the waste toner transport unit have been changed. Also, the steel ball in the lower waste toner transport unit has been deleted. In the photograph below, the old Transport Coil is shown on the right, and the new one on the left.

Note:

- The P/N for the coil of Toner Supply Unit has been changed from B0653710 to B0653720.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Dec-02	No.: RB064014

- As mentioned above, the transport screw used in the waste toner transport unit in the rear of the machine has also been changed. This is because it is possible for the new coil to interfere with the movement of the screw. The P/N change for the transport screw is: from B0653638 to B0653670. Also, the steel ball (A0963736) has been deleted for the same reason.

In the Field:

If this occurs in the field:

● Replace the Gear (B0653138 and/or B0653139), and

● Replace the Toner Supply Unit (B0653111) and Waste Toner Vertical Transport Unit (B0653554), and

● Remove the steel ball (A0963736).

Note: With gear replacement alone, the symptom will recur shortly thereafter. Also, individual replacement of the coil can allow waste toner to be blown out of the unit, so at the customer site, please be sure to replace the entire unit.

Replacement Procedures

Replacing the Toner Supply Unit:

1. Turn off the main switch.

2. Remove the Development Unit (see Service Manual, section 3.6.1 Development Unit Removal).

3. Replace the Toner Supply Unit to B0653111 (2 screws).
    Note: Before installing the new Toner Supply Unit [A], make sure that the Development Filter [B] is securely in place (surface is at or below the level of the Development Filter Case [C]).

[A]

[B]

[C]
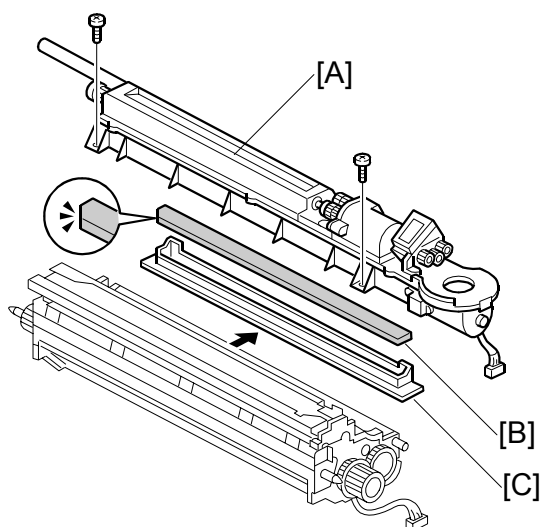
B064R306.WMF

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Dec-02	No.: RB064014

Replacing the Waste Toner Vertical Transport Unit:

1. Disconnect the connector.

2. Remove the snap ring.

3. Remove the drive rod.

4. Replace the Waste Toner Vertical Transport Unit (install B0653554, 1 screw, 1 snap-fit).

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 4-Dec-02	No.: RB064014
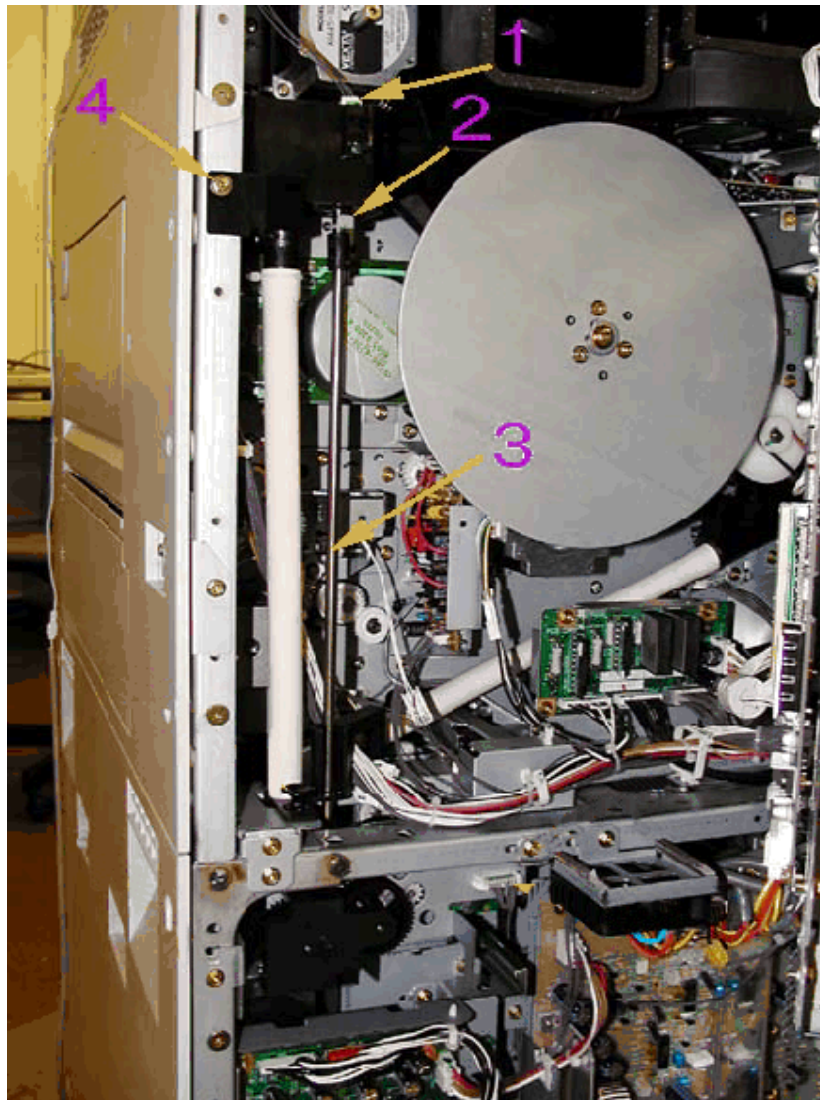
Removing the Steel Ball:
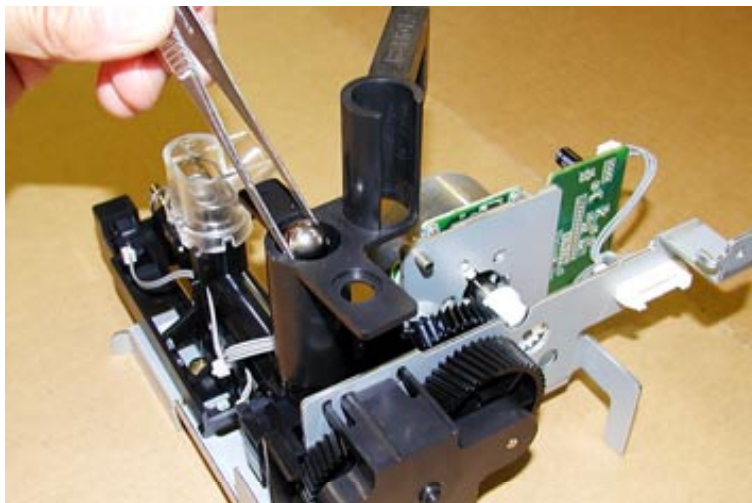
Note: The length of the coil in the Waste Toner Vertical Transport Unit has been increased as shown below (new coil on the left, old on the right). It is therefore necessary to remove the steel ball to prevent the loud noise that will occur if the coil contacts the ball.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 NIB/NetFile)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
D	3.54	1.11	2658	1st Mass Prod.
E	3.55	1.11	4088	November Prod. 02'

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Change in Specification: 1. Changed the default setting of DHCP to ON. Note: When upgrading to this version, the DHCP setting will only change to ON if it is manually set or a factory default clear is performed after update. 2. TCP ports can be opened/closed. Note: After performing the setting to disable HTTP, it is not possible to access the target device through the web browser. To change this setting, use telnet to open HTTP. When the telnet port is disabled, it is necessary to clear the network settings (Memory Clear for NCS) to open the telnet port. 3. Supports the new wireless LAN (IEEE802.11b). Note: Since this is due to a vendor change, the new LAN cannot be used with suffix D firmware.	E

RICOH　Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/1

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064016

Subject: Fusing web is wrapped prematurely	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

The following is a supplement to the information previously announced in RTB #RB064009.

In the above RTB, it was announced that the fusing web may be wrapped prematurely (forcibly used up) when BCU firmware v3.12 is used with the 9-bin mailbox installed. This was due to a firmware bug, which sometimes changes SP1902-002 (Fusing Web Motor Operation Interval) to a random value between 0 and 255 when the front door is opened/closed or the main switch turned off/on.

Although it was previously announced to update to v3.14 or later if SC550 occurs (web end), the value of SP1902-002 may be changed even without an SC550 occurrence, causing early web end (lower than default) or offset images/fusing roller wrapping jams (higher than default). Therefore, please do the following for this issue in the field:

Target machines: BCU firmware v3.12, 9-bin Mailbox installed.

1. If SC550 occurs:

● Update to v3.14 or later, replace the Fusing Web and reset SP1902-001 to a value of 0 (as announced in the above RTB).

2. If SC550 does not occur, but firmware is still at v3.12:

● Check the value of SP1902-002. If its default has not been changed (60cpm: 18, 75cpm: 15), simply update to v.314 or later.

● If the default has been changed, this means the web has been advanced prematurely at least once, so check the web itself and estimate the actual percent of web used. Input the estimated % into SP1902-001, then update to v3.14 or later.

3. If SC500 does not occur, but firmware has already been updated to v3.14 or later:

● Since the default for SP1902-002 has been set to its proper value with the firmware update, check the web itself and input the estimated value into SP1902-001 as described in #2 above.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner)	Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner.

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B0665205A	1.00	1.13	9A16	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.02	1.13	0286	August 02' Prod.
G3385204	1.07	1.13	97B6	October 02' Prod.
A	1.08	1.20	3C5F	November 02' Prod.
B	1.09	1.20	EE07	December 02' Prod.

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
[Printer] With duplex jobs containing mixed printing orientations, the printing orientation may sometimes be in reverse after changing back from landscape to portrait.	B
[Printer] When specifying "Front and Back Cover Sheet", the paper is not stapled/punched as expected.	B
[Printer] Supports mixed binding orientations with duplex jobs using cover sheets (GFPR #RC02080003).	B
[Printer] Some Chinese fonts do not print out correctly.	B
[Printer] Some characters overlap with Booklet printing.	B
[Printer] Printing may stop with files sent from INIFCO (GFPR #RE02090012).	B
[Printer] The response to the PJL INFO CONFIG command does not include the serial number.	B
[Printer] The Form Lines setting (PCL menu) is changed when the machine is rebooted (GFPR #RA02090003).	A
[Printer] With the PCL driver, in the event of an error, the location of the error (PDL name) is printed as "unknown" on the system settings list/error history.	A
[Printer] When performing forced print/error skip printing with the PCL driver, a delay occurs when printing out each page, slowing down printing markedly.	A
[Scanner] The Start key standby condition (machine waiting to scan second side of original) cannot be cleared if the number of sheets specified for scanning is 1.	A
[Scanner] Modified so that the machine does not enter Night Mode while printing out the scanner history report.	A

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
[Scanner] When selecting a 100-member group after selecting 1 destination inside the same Scanner page, the destination initially selected is removed.	A
[Scanner] "No paper in the bypass tray" is displayed if there is no paper in the LCT while printing out the scanner history.	A
[Scanner] Scanner jobs sometimes cannot be canceled midway through.	A
[Scanner] The Stop key can be used with re-forwarding mode.	A
[Scanner] When "Sending" is displayed during re-forwarding (Scanner), and the "input registration number" button is pressed (machine prompts operator for number), the timer for the "Sending" message comes on line and clears it, even though the registration number button is still active.	A
[Scanner] If a reset occurs during Scanner password authentication, defaults cannot be restored.	A
[Scanner] Sectors in shared memory for storing error alert information are damaged.	A
[Scanner] A transmission error occurs during fragmented mail transmission, followed by a connection error on the first retry, then SC990 (should not be displayed) on the second retry.	A
[Scanner] Memory leak occurs after repeatedly canceling documents in standby for forwarding.	A
When the printer is in standby for printing out pre-set jobs, it displays both the job information and "Ready".	G3385204
Display errors on pre-set job screen (user name, document name, last character in "details" column).	G3385204
If the host cancels the spool-printing job of a large file (10MB or more) while it is being printed out, the display reads, "Resetting job" and does not change.	G3385204
With PCL5e/PCL6 printing, the job name is not displayed on the LCD panel, and the job is not listed in the job history.	G3385204
If a slip-sheet size different from the original is specified (Bypass Tray printing), an alert is displayed and does not clear.	G3385204
The AP MAC address is displayed even when the wireless LAN is set for Ad hoc mode.	G3385204
Spec change: The default for the Custom Size (Printer initial settings → Bypass Paper Size → Custom Size) has been changed from A4 → letter for NA. Note: A4 is still the default for EU.	G3385204
When specifying 4 holes to be punched in the right side of the paper, 4 holes are punched in the left side.	G3385204
After an SP operations error, the correct SP mode number is not logged in the error log.	G3385204
With the Chinese display language, on the bypass tray size setting screen, the characters used for the up/down scroll keys are displayed outside their boxes.	G3385204
Display error on the B469 Finisher tray full screen: Incorrect: "Remove the paper from_$_Finisher shift tray 1._$__$_」" Correct: "Remove the paper from_$_Finisher shift tray._$__$_」"	G3385204
When sending with Centronics, "Waiting" is displayed even after the I/F switching time has been reached.	G3385204
If program content printing is performed when there is no program, "There is no program registered" is displayed, but only for a brief moment, and then clears (normal: 3 seconds).	G3385204
On the forced printing screen when specifying LG (8 1/2 x 14) paper with no orientation, this size is incorrectly displayed as "8 1/4 x 14."	G3385204
If "Clear" is pressed on the error clear alert, the machine continues printing.	G3385204

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
When locked printing or copy server printing is performed with screen spooling and user access control both ON, the display reads, "Printing".	G3385204
When using job cancel while printing out multiple jobs with locked printing, only the current job is canceled (all other jobs are printed out).	G3385204
Bold may not work with some True Type fonts.	G3385204
Slow printing from AutoCAD (GFRP #RC02070001).	G3385204
Same line width when bit switch 3 #3 is ON in CAD printer (GFPR #RE02050016).	G3385204
The Orientation, Edge to Edge Print and Extend A4 Width menu settings are lost when the power is turned Off/On (not saved in NVRAM), and are returned to their defaults.	G3385204
Processing time for SP memory clear (SP5-801-008) is too long.	B0665205B
On the forced print screen, if the specified size is "undefined", the size area (4th line) is not displayed.	B0665205B
Mm $\leftarrow\rightarrow$ inch conversion error with custom sizes for bypass tray feeding.	B0665205B
Summary wording change: "Quantity of Print Sets" $\rightarrow$ "Copies"	B0665205B
When menu lock is enabled from WEB, the Printer initial settings key mark is not displayed.	B0665205B
Line spacing command, "lochEsc&l#D" loch causes incorrect output (GFPR #RC02050002).	B0665205B
Stall occurs when there is little memory installed (PCL).	B0665205B
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B0665205B
When using bold fonts, short lines may appear around text characters.	B0665205B
Text characters appear too thick with some bold fonts, removing the fine detail.	B0665205B

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064018

Subject: Toner spill from the development filterr	Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Toner may spill from the development filter section.

CAUSE

A gap between the Development Filter Case (A0963141) and the Development Filter (AA012060) allows toner to escape from the development unit and scatter inside the machine.

SOLUTION

Production:

A Filter Case (B0653108, index #19 below) has been added on top of the Development Filter to ensure the filter stays properly closed. This information has been announced in MB064008, containing the cut-in serial numbers.

In the Field:

1. Whenever replacing the Development Filter, always make sure that the filter lies at or below the level of the surrounding casing.

2. Add the new Filter Case on top of the Development Filter, referring to the following procedure:

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064018

① Lay the new Filter Case on top of the Development Filter (in the Development Filter Case).

② Set the entire Development Filter Case in the Development Unit. The Development Guide Rail (B0653095) will then hold the new Filter Case in place.

③ Attach the Toner Supply Unit, which will further secure the new Filter Case in place.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064019

Subject: New Wireless LAN Option (IEEE802.11b)	Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This RTB has been issued to announce the necessary action for when installing the new Wireless LAN option on machines produced before Nov '02 (802.11b Interface Unit Type B: G515-17/EDP 405412, G515-27/EDP 405419).

Action Required

The IC chip on the new wireless LAN option has been changed (old chip discontinued), making it necessary to update the GW controller firmware to v1.12.3 (B0655102G) or newer and the NIB/NetFile firmware to v3.55/v1.1.1 (B0655114E) or newer when installing the new wireless LAN option. This is because there is no interchangeability between the new option and previous controller firmware versions.

Since the interchangeability is X/O, the new firmware versions mentioned above will work with either the current or new wireless LAN options. Also, these new firmware versions have been applied to the production line from November '02 (see RTB #RB064003a and #RB064015).

Note:

1. Both wireless LAN options are compatible with all versions of engine firmware.

2. SC855 will occur if the new wireless LAN option is installed on a machine with controller firmware older than v3.55/v1.1.1.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017a

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner)	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner.

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B0665205A	1.00	1.13	9A16	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.02	1.13	0286	August 02' Prod.
G3385204	1.07	1.13	97B6	October 02' Prod.
A	1.08	1.20	3C5F	November 02' Prod.
B	1.09	1.20	EE07	December 02' Prod.
C	*1.09*	*2.00*	*6A71*	*December 02' Prod.*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Change in specification: *If the MIB cannot successfully retrieve the display language information from the machine, the driver will be displayed in English.*	*C*
[Printer] With duplex jobs containing mixed printing orientations, the printing orientation may sometimes be in reverse after changing back from landscape to portrait.	B
[Printer] When specifying "Front and Back Cover Sheet", the paper is not stapled/punched as expected.	B
[Printer] Supports mixed binding orientations with duplex jobs using cover sheets (GFPR #RC02080003).	B
[Printer] Some Chinese fonts do not print out correctly.	B
[Printer] Some characters overlap with Booklet printing.	B
[Printer] Printing may stop with files sent from INIFCO (GFPR #RE02090012).	B
[Printer] The response to the PJL INFO CONFIG command does not include the serial number.	B
[Printer] The Form Lines setting (PCL menu) is changed when the machine is rebooted (GFPR #RA02090003).	A
[Printer] With the PCL, in the event of an error, the location of the error (PDL name) is printed as "unknown" on the system settings list/error history.	A

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017a

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
[Printer] When performing forced print/error skip printing with the PCL, a delay occurs when printing out each page, slowing down the printing speed markedly.	A
[Scanner] The Start key standby condition (machine waiting to scan second side of original) cannot be cleared if the number of sheets specified for scanning is 1.	A
[Scanner] Modified so that the machine does not enter Night Mode while printing out the scanner history report.	A
[Scanner] When selecting a 100-member group after selecting 1 destination inside the same Scanner page, the destination initially selected is removed.	A
[Scanner] "No paper in the bypass tray" is displayed if there is no paper in the LCT while printing out the scanner history.	A
[Scanner] Scanner jobs sometimes cannot be canceled midway through.	A
[Scanner] The Stop key can be used with re-forwarding mode.	A
[Scanner] When "Sending" is displayed during re-forwarding (Scanner), and the "input registration number" button is pressed (machine prompts operator for number), the timer for the "Sending" message comes on line and clears it, even though the registration number button is still active.	A
[Scanner] If a reset occurs during Scanner password authentication, defaults cannot be restored.	A
[Scanner] Sectors in shared memory for storing error alert information are damaged.	A
[Scanner] A transmission error occurs during fragmented mail transmission, followed by a connection error on the first retry, then SC990 (should not be displayed) on the second retry.	A
[Scanner] Memory leak occurs after repeatedly canceling documents in standby for forwarding.	A
When the printer is in standby for printing out pre-set jobs, it displays both the job information and "Ready".	G3385204
Display errors on pre-set job screen (user name, document name, last character in "details" column).	G3385204
If the host cancels the spool-printing job of a large file (10MB or more) while it is being printed out, the display reads, "Resetting job" and does not change.	G3385204
With PCL5e/PCL6 printing, the job name is not displayed on the LCD panel, and the job is not listed in the job history.	G3385204
If a slip-sheet size different from the original is specified (Bypass Tray printing), an alert is displayed and does not clear.	G3385204
The AP MAC address is displayed even when the wireless LAN is set for Adhoc mode.	G3385204
Spec change: The default for the Custom Size (Printer initial settings → Bypass Paper Size → Custom Size) has been changed from A4 → letter for NA. Note: A4 is still the default for EU.	G3385204
When specifying 4 holes to be punched in the right side of the paper, 4 holes are punched in the left side.	G3385204
After an SP operations error, the correct SP mode number is not logged in the error log.	G3385204
With the Chinese display language, on the bypass tray size setting screen, the characters used for the up/down scroll keys are displayed outside their boxes.	G3385204

Reissued: 25-Dec-02

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017a

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Display error on the B469 Finisher tray full screen: Incorrect: "Remove the paper from_$_Finisher shift tray 1._$__$_⌋" Correct: "Remove the paper from_$_Finisher shift tray._$__$_⌋"	G3385204
When sending with Centro, "Waiting" is displayed even after the I/F switching time has been reached.	G3385204
If program content printing is performed when there is no program, "There is no program registered" is displayed, but only for a brief moment, and then clears (normal: 3 seconds).	G3385204
On the forced printing screen when specifying LG (8 1/2 x 14) paper with no orientation, this size is incorrectly displayed as "8 1/4 x 14."	G3385204
If "Clear" is pressed on the error clear alert, the machine continues printing.	G3385204
When locked printing or copy server printing is performed with screen spooling and user access control both ON, the display reads, "Printing".	G3385204
When using job cancel while printing out multiple jobs with locked printing, only the current job is canceled (all other jobs are printed out).	G3385204
Bold may not work with some True Type fonts.	G3385204
Slow printing from AutoCAD (GFRP #RC02070001).	G3385204
Same line width when bitSW3 #3 is ON in CAD printer (GFPR #RE02050016).	G3385204
The Orientation, Edge to Edge Print and Extend A4 Width menu settings are lost when the power is turned Off/On (not saved in NARAM), and are returned to their defaults.	G3385204
Processing time for SP memory clear (SP5-801-008) is too long.	B0665205 B
On the forced print screen, if the specified size is "undefined", the size area (4th line) is not displayed.	B0665205 B
Mm ←→ inch conversion error with custom sizes for bypass tray feeding.	B0665205 B
Summary wording change: "Quantity of Print Sets" → "Copies"	B0665205 B
When menu lock is enabled from WEB, the Printer initial settings key mark is not displayed.	B0665205 B
Line spacing command, "lochEsc&l#D" loch causes incorrect output (GFPR #RC02050002).	B0665205 B
Stall occurs when there is little memory installed (PCL).	B0665205 B
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B0665205 B
When using bold fonts, short lines may appear around text characters.	B0665205 B
Text characters appear too thick with some bolded fonts, removing the fine detail.	B0665205 B

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Dec-02	No.: RB064020b

RTB Correction

The "RTB Correction" explanation in the last re-issue contained a mistake,
and has been corrected as shown below (bold/italics portion):

The illustration on pg. 3/5 has been changed. The gears in which the arrow position and cut-out position match are OK, and those that do not match are OK. -- i.e. <u>the shape of the arrow **is irrelevant**</u>.

Subject: Paper jam (paper feed area) check procedure	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Servicce Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Please note the following troubleshooting procedure for paper feed jams.

If the following SP modes have logged many jams, perform the procedure on the next page:

SP7504- 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 12, 53, 54, 55, 58, 59, 60

RICOH   **T**echnical **B**ulletin

| Model: Martini-C1 | Date: 18-Dec-02 | No.: RB064020a |

Procedure

1. If the paper jam occurs with a tray infrequently used (e.g. By-pass, Tray 2/3):

   • If the color of the surface of the pick-up, feed or separation rollers is lighter than those installed in more commonly used trays, replace the roller(s).

2. If noise is generated from the paper feed unit:

   • Adjust the timing belt tension as follows.

   (1) Remove the paper feed unit.

   (2) Loosen screw [A] and move the motor toward the tray (see the photograph).

[A]

→ Tray side
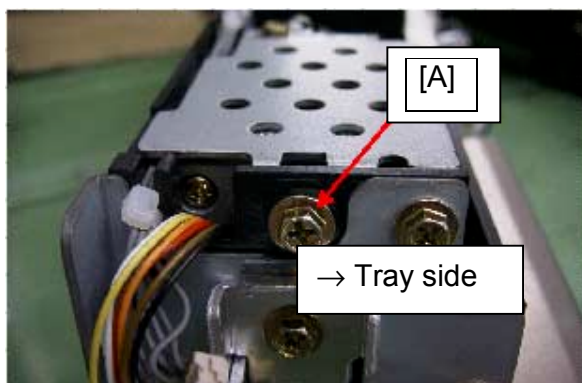
   (3) Loosen screws [B] and [C] and allow the spring to reposition the unit.

[B]

[A]

[C]
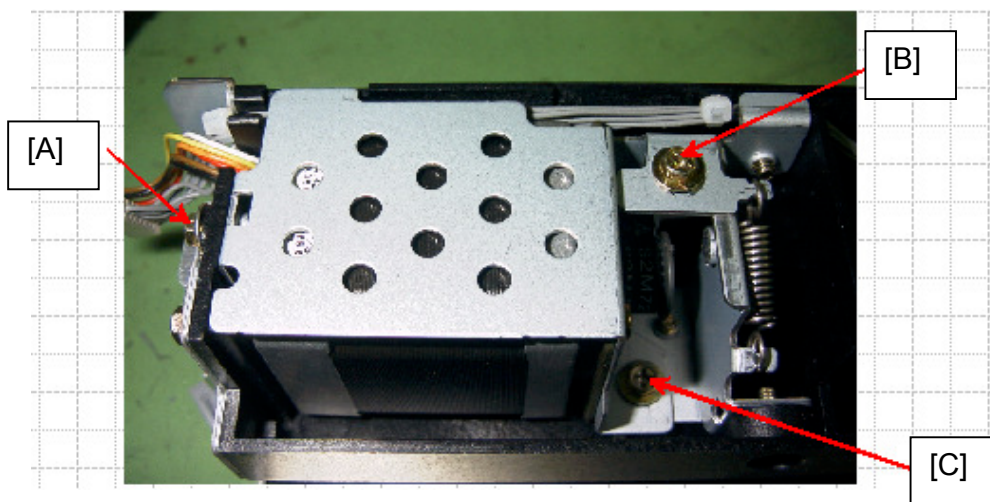
   (4) Tighten screws [B] and [C].

Reissued: 14-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Dec-02	No.: RB064020a

3. If neither #1 nor #2 above apply:

(1) Using the following table, check the jam count values. For locations that show frequent occurrences, replace gears [A] and/or [B] below *in which the arrow and cutout* are as shown in the "NG" illustration.

Tray	Jam 12	Jam 8	Jam 9	Jam 10
1st	Gear A	Gear B		
2nd		Gear A	Gear B	
3rd			Gear A	Gear B

(2) Clean the shaft, then replace the gear(s).

PAPER FEED UNIT
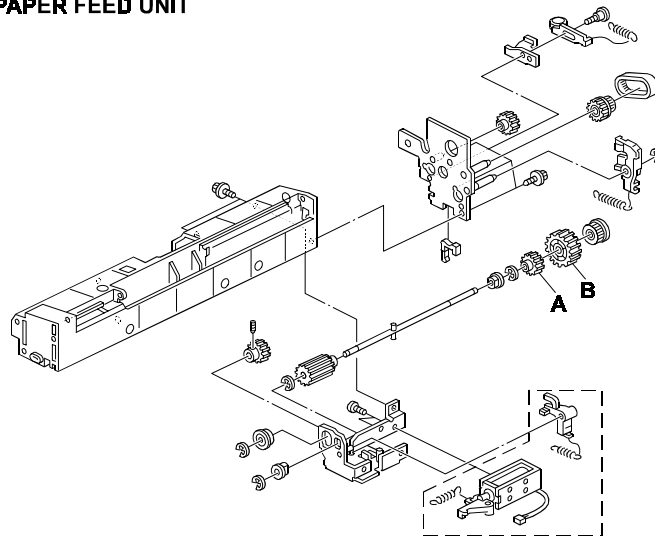
OK   NG
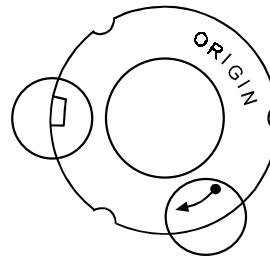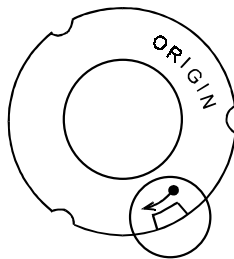
Check Point

● ___*Which gears need to be replaced*___:

As shown above, replace gears whose cutouts and arrows are in ___***different positions***___***.***

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Dec-02	No.: RB064020a

- **Caution**

  When replacing the gear, be sure to orient the side with the arrow mark (silver) outward.

Gear A

Arrow

Gear B

Arrow
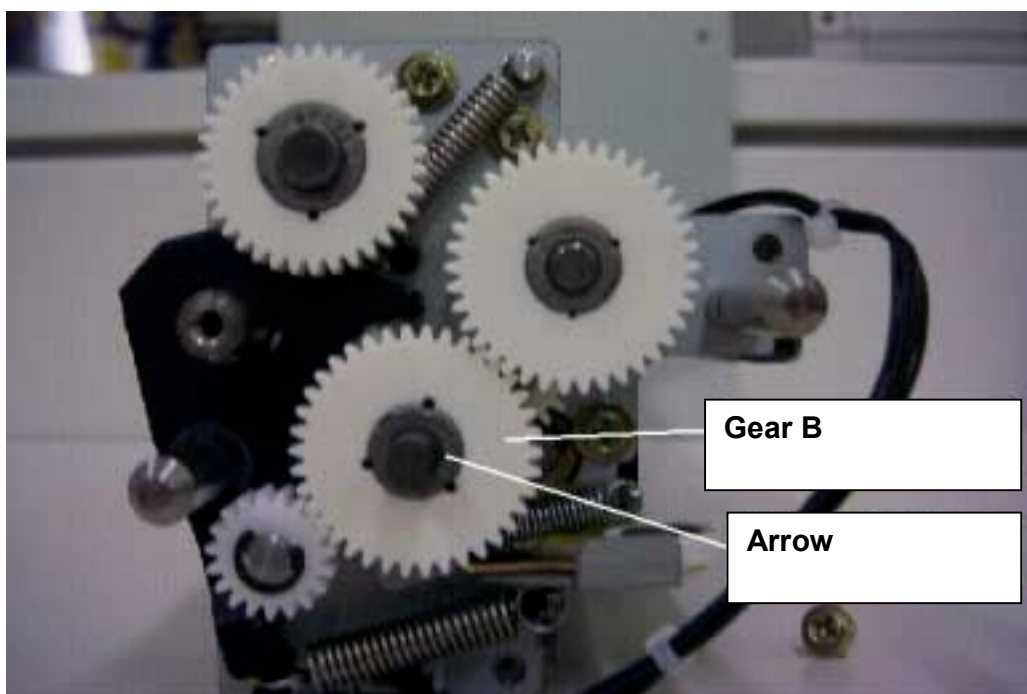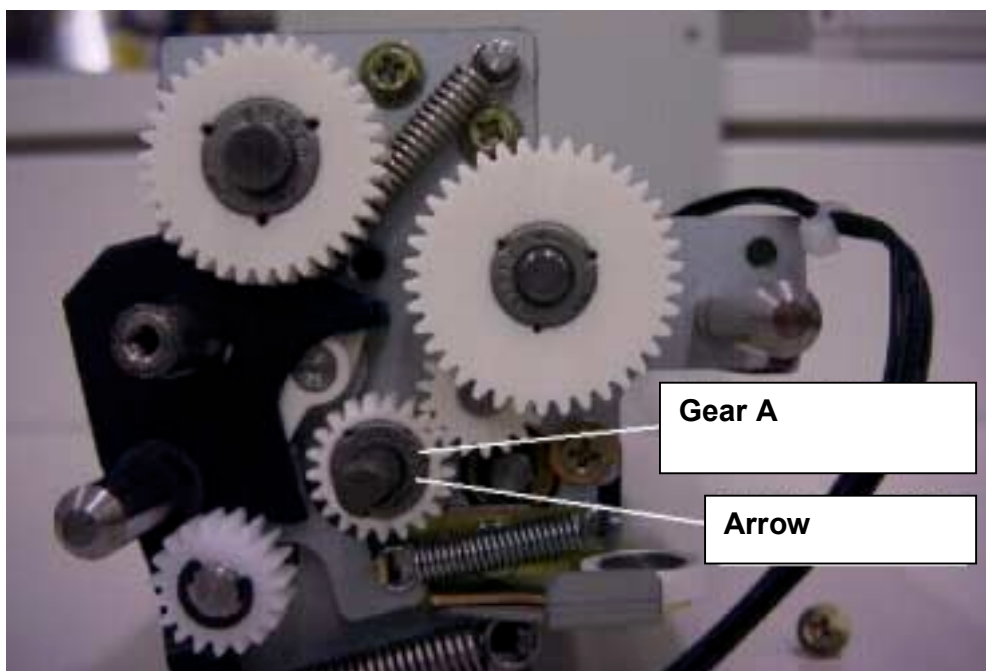
Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Dec-02	No.: RB064020a

Temporary Action for Item #3 only:

- If the gear above is not available for replacement, perform the following:

    (1) Remove the paper feed unit.

    (2) Remove the gear.

    (3) Clean the gear shaft and the inside of the gear.

    (4) Reattach the gear.

    (5) Reattach the paper feed unit.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Dec-02	No.: RB064021

Subject: Waste toner lock - additional information	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

The following is additional information on the waste toner lock previously announced in RTB RB064014, as well as important notes for when replacing the coil.

Before occurrence

Before a toner lock occurs, SC441 (development motor lock) or SC590 (toner collection motor error) will occur. When these SCs are reported on machines operating in the field, please check whether or not the waste toner is blocked. If either of these SCs occurs at arrival, there is a high possibility of a motor error.

Important notes for when replacing the either of the two coils below

As mentioned in RTB RB064014, we ask that the entire unit be replaced in the field. If however there are cases where it is necessary to replace the coil alone, please note the following:

1. Toner supply unit coil

Replace the coil only if the gear in the front of the toner supply unit (B0653138/B0653139) is not damaged. If the gear is already damaged, it is very possible that the gear shaft has been warped, making it necessary to replace the entire unit (this is to avoid gear damage).

2. Toner collection unit coil

Before replacing the coil, be sure to clean out the toner inside the toner separation case (B0653629). If this is not done, the B0653645 gear cannot be properly set after replacing the coil. Please make sure that the gear pawl is tightly hooked into the coil groove.

Also, if the toner in the case cannot be cleaned out completely, please do not replace the coil alone. This can cause the coil to come out of position while the machine is running, and catch on the lower transport coil.

RICOH

Technical **B**ulletin

PAGE: 1/1

Model: General RTB	Date: 27-Dec-02	No.: RGene012

Subject: GW Products - Hardware Ethernet Problem	Prepared by: T. Itoh
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

When the main switch is turned on, the error message "Hardware Ethernet Problem" may be displayed under the following condition on the GW-based products.

Conditions:
- Network speed on the hub has been set to 100Mbps fixed with full duplex, and
- Length of network cable is too long (60 m or more) or the cable quality is not good enough

CAUSE

When the main switch is turned on, the machine performs a loop-back test. If the cable length is too long or its quality is not good enough, the damping factor for the data transmission becomes worse, and the machine incorrectly detects an error during this test. This happens only when the network speed is set to 100Mbps fixed with full duplex. The PHY chip used on the controller board causes this.

SOLUTION

- Temporary Solution -
- Set the network speed on the hub to Auto-sensing,
- Use a shorter cable or a cable with a lower damping factor, or
- Disconnect the network cable and power on the printer; then, set the cable after the printer comes to the ready condition.

- Permanent Solution -
The controller firmware will be modified to avoid the incorrect detection of this error message. The schedule of firmware modification is as follows.

Product Type	Product	Firmware Modification Cut-in Schedule
Fax	Kaiser 3	at next modification
Printer	Model-K P1	
	Model-K P2	
	Model-J P1b	
	Model-J CF	
	Model-U P1e	'03 January production run
	Model-A P3	'03 March production run
MFP	Model-R C2	at next modification run
	Model-A C2	
	Model-M C1	
	Model-U C1	'03 February production run

NOTE:
Firmware will be posted in the usual manner when it is released.

Reissued: 31-Jan-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001b

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 LCDC/Language)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 LCDC/Language.

USA

B0655176	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	F112	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	2C31	August Prod 02'

Europe

B0655177	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	49C4	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	7F92	August Prod 02'

Asia/Taiwan

B0655235	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	9959	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	C4FC	August Prod 02'

China

B0655236	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	85C4	1st Mass Prod.

Korea

B0655237	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	46B5	1st Mass Prod.

Reissued: 31-Jan-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001b

General (in Language folder)

B0655238	Version	C.SUM	Production
	2.64	E914	1st Mass Prod.
A	2.65	5B62	August Prod 02'
B	2.72	0D5B	January Prod 03'

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/ Twn	CHN	KOR	GEN
The words for "stack" and "sort" in Portuguese were reversed in the following areas: *System Initial Settings – General Features* *Copier error/notification pop-ups* *Copier Initial Settings – Peripheral Settings Menu* *Fax (main screen)*						*B*
Some messages in copier error/notification pop-ups that were longer than the maximum number of characters have been shortened to fit on the screen.						*B*
1st mass production for China and Korea.	_	_	_			_
Display message in Printer mode changed: Old: "Quality of Print Sets" New: "Copies"	A	A	A	_	_	A
Several French translations appeared for "Slip Sheet" and "Designate" (translations not consistent).	_	A	_	_	_	_
Corrected French translation errors for several display messages.	_	A	_	_	_	_
Display for "IEEE802.11" inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → Network was incorrectly displayed as "801.11".	_	A	_	_	_	_
Official Taiwanese translation set added.	_	_	A	_	_	_
Official Russian translation set added.	_	_	_	_	_	A

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 7-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003b

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)		Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting ☐ Part information ☐ Action required ☐ Mechanical ☐ Electrical ☐ Service manual revision ☐ Paper path ☐ Transmit/receive ☒ Retrofit information ☐ Other ( )	

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	*3.01.2*	*242A*	*February Prod 03'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	*H*
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	*H*
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	*H*
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	*H*
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	*H*
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	*H*
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with a proportional font.	*H*
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	*H*
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	*H*
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the specifications state that the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled..	*H*
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	*H*
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	*H*
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	*H*
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	*H*
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	*H*

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003b

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	*H*
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	*H*
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	*H*
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	*H*
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	*H*
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	*H*
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F

Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request:
● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display.
● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode).
● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out.
● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type):
    11: Exp Key Card (Add)
    12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)
	F

Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F

Reissued: 7-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004b

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod. 02'
G	3.16b	2142	September Prod. 02'
B1105123	*4.01*	*F4BF*	*February Prod. 03'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Some Finisher SCs and jams were not reported to the mainframe.	*B110 5123*
SC335/336 were triggered with a detection time of 10 seconds, even though the correct detection time is 20 seconds.	*B110 5123*
SC990 sometimes occurs with jobs using Stapling.	*B110 5123*
Test patterns 18 to 30 for SP2902-1 and 2902-2 do not function.	*B110 5123*
Minimum setting interval for scanner resolution changed from 3dpi to 1dpi.	*B110 5123*
When copying originals for reduction through the DF with nearly 100% image area coverage, part of the trailing edge shows dirtying.	G
SC181 occurs when the DF is opened and the main power is turned on with a specific timing.	G
SC184 does not occur when the CIS harness is disconnected.	G
When a 1-page, non-stapling printing job is sent in between two stapling jobs, it is stapled along with the following (2nd stapling) job.	G
SC335/337 occur when BCU board warm-up is performed at a specific point (timing).	G
With DF 2-sided scanning, the edge of the original is sometimes visible on the rear side of the copy when the image is shifted by Create Margin for stapling.	F
When making duplex copies from the exposure glass, sometimes both the front and rear sides come out as the front side of the original.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs at power ON.	F
When the main power is turned on, SP1902-002 sometimes changes to an illegal value, and the Fusing Web End condition occurs much earlier than normal.	F
SC345 sometimes occurs during the initial paper feed just after the main power is turned on, or at the end of a job while making the ID sensor pattern.	F
This version supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.	F
Software modified to minimize developer carrier scattering.	F

Reissued: 7-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004b

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Development bias output maximum changed from 900V to 800V.	F
SP2970 was not triggered when occurrence conditions were present.	F
Change in specification: Fusing Web End. 1. Web End detection priority given to the web end sensor (previously, SP1902 value had priority). 2. Near End now triggered at 80% (previous: 90%), and the default for SP1902-001 has been changed to 80% accordingly.	F
Setting range for SP2912-001 changed from 0-10 to 1-3.	F

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Jan-03	No.: RB064022

Subject: Controller Lock-up when Printing	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The Data In (Buffer) light keeps blinking, and the machine indicates "Printing" or "Waiting", but nothing prints.

CAUSE

The PCL interpreter continues waiting for "tandem tray ready" status from the mainframe because the interpreter misses the "tandem tray ready" status after auto-loading paper in the tandem tray.

SOLUTION

We released printer firmware v1.09 on Dec.07 to https://support.ricoh.com/.

In addition, we will fix this issue from the first mass production in January.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/1

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Feb-03	No.: RB064023

Subject: Cleaning Brush Gears Brake when changing SP mode	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The Brush Roller Gears may break if SP2912-002 is changed from its default (**0**).

Note: Although the gear damage is the same as in RTB #RB064010a, the above cannot be fixed with the installation of the Damper Kit (B0649900).

CAUSE

Software bug.

SOLUTION

Temporary:

Keep the value of SP2912-002 at its default of **0**.

Permanent:

Firmware modification.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Feb-03	No.: RB064024

Subject: Service Manual Revision (SP7504)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Please apply the following correction to your Service Manuals.

Addition: Descriptions for SP7504 codes.

<001 to 074>

Paper Late Error No.	Paper Lag Error No.	Error
1		At Power On
3	53	1st Paper Feed Sensor
4	54	2nd Paper Feed Sensor
5	55	3rd Paper Feed Sensor
6	56	4th Paper Feed Sensor (Japan Only)
7	57	LCT Paper Feed Sensor
8	58	1st Vertical Transport Sensor
9	59	2nd Vertical Transport Sensor
10	60	3rd Vertical Transport Sensor
11	61	4th Vertical Transport Sensor (Japan Only)
12	62	Relay Sensor
13	63	Registration Sensor
14		Fusing Exit Sensor
15		Exit Unit Entrance Sensor
16	66	Paper Exit Sensor
19	69	Duplex Entrance Sensor
20		Duplex Transport Sensor 1
21	71	Duplex Transport Sensor 2
22	72	Duplex Transport Sensor 3
23	73	Duplex Inverter Sensor
24	74	1-Bin Tray Sensor (Japan Only)
34		By-pass Paper End Sensor

| Model: Martini-C1 | Date: 7-Feb-03 | No.: RB064024 |

<100 to 168>

Peripheral	Error No.	Error	Related SC	Occurrence Condition
Finisher (B469) (No Saddle Stitch)	101	Entrance Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the entrance sensor at the precise time or remains at the entrance sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	102	Proof Tray Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the proof tray exit sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the proof tray exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	103	Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	104	Staple Entrance Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the staple entrance sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the staple entrance sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	105	Exit Sensor after jogging		When the paper from the jogger unit fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	106	Stapler Unit 1		When the stapler unit fails to send any signals while stapling.
	109	Shift Motor	SC733	When the signal status of the lower tray encoder sensor does not change at the precise time during motor rotation.
	110	Jogger Fence Motor	SC722	When the status of the jogger fence HP sensor does not change at the precise time during jogger fence motor rotation.
	111	Shift Roller or Guide Plate Motor	SC732 SC736	When the status of the shift roller HP sensor does not change at the precise time during shift roller motor rotation, or the status of the guide plate position sensor does not change at the precise time during guide plate motor rotation.
	112	Stapler Movement or Stapler Rotation Motor	SC730 SC727	When the status of the stapler HP sensor does not change at the precise time during stapler movement motor rotation, or the status of the stapler rotation sensor does not change at the precise time during stapler rotation motor.
	113	Stapler Unit 2	SC724	Not logged.
	115	Feed Out Belt Motor	SC725	When the status of the feed out belt HP sensor does not change at the precise time during feed out belt motor rotation.
	116	Punch Hole Motor	SC729	When the status of the punch HP sensor does not change at the precise time during punch hole motor rotation.

| Model: Martini-C1 | | Date: 7-Feb-03 | | No.: RB064024 |

Peripheral	Error No.	Error	Related SC	Occurrence Condition
Finisher (B468) (Saddle Stitch)	121	Entrance Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the entrance sensor at the precise time or remains at the entrance sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	122	Proof Tray Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the proof tray exit sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the proof tray exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	123	Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	124	Staple Entrance Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the staple entrance sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the staple entrance sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	125	Exit Sensor after jogging		When the paper from jogger unit fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	126	Stapler Unit 1		When the stapler unit fails to send any signals while stapling.
	127	Saddle Stitch Stapler Unit		When the saddle stitch stapler fails to send any signals while stapling.
	128	Saddle Stitch		When the status of the exit sensor does not change at the precise time during saddle stitching.
	129	Shift Motor	SC733 SC726	When the status of the upper tray limit sensor does not change at the precise time while lifting the upper exit tray, the status of the upper tray full sensor does not change at the precise time while lowering the upper exit tray, or the status of the lower tray encoder sensor does not change at the precise time while moving the lower tray.
	130	Jogger Fence Motor	SC722	When the status of the jogger fence HP sensor does not change at the precise time during jogger fence motor rotation.
	131	Shift Roller or Guide Plate Motor	SC732 SC736	When the status of the shift roller HP sensor does not change at the precise time during shift roller motor rotation, or the status of the guide plate position sensor does not change at the precise time during guide plate motor rotation.
	132	Stapler Movement or Stapler Rotation Motor	SC730 SC727	When the status of the stapler HP sensor does not change at the precise time during stapler movement motor rotation, or the status of the stapler rotation sensor does not change at the precise time during stapler rotation motor.
	133	Stapler Unit 2	SC724 SC740 SC741	Not logged.

Model: Martini-C1			Date: 7-Feb-03	No.: RB064024

Peripheral	Error No.	Error	Related SC	Occurrence Condition
Finisher (B468) (Saddle Stitch)	134	Folder Plate Motor	SC739	When the status of the folder plate HP sensor does not change at the precise time during folder plate motor rotation.
	135	Feed Out Belt Motor	SC725	When the status of the feed out belt HP sensor does not change at the precise time during feed out belt motor rotation.
	136	Punch Hole Motor	SC729	When the status of the punch HP sensor does not change at the precise time during punch hole motor rotation.
Finisher (B478)	141	Entrance Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the entrance sensor at the precise time or remains at the entrance sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	142	Proof Tray Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the proof tray exit sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the proof tray exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	143	Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	144	Staple Entrance Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the staple entrance sensor at the precise time after activating the entrance sensor or remains at the staple entrance sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	145	Exit Sensor after jogging		When the paper from jogger unit fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	148	Upper Transport Motor		When the upper transport motor fails to send any signals while rotating.
	149	Shift Motor	SC733	When the status of the lower tray encoder sensor does not change at the precise time during shift motor rotation.
	150	Jogger Fence Motor	SC722	When the status of the jogger fence HP sensor does not change at the precise time during jogger fence motor rotation.
	151	Shift Roller or Guide Plate Motor	SC732 SC736	When the status of the shift roller HP sensor does not change at the precise time during shift roller motor rotation, or the status of the guide plate position sensor does not change at the precise time during guide plate motor rotation.
	153	Stapler Unit	SC724	When the stapler unit fails to send any signals while stapling.
	155	Feed Out Belt Motor	SC725	When the status of the feed out belt HP sensor does not change at the precise time during feed out belt motor rotation.
	156	Punch Hole Motor	SC729	When the status of the punch HP sensor does not change at the precise time during punch hole motor rotation.
	157	Data		**DFU**

Peripheral	Error No.	Error	Related SC	Occurrence Condition
Mail Box (B471)	161	Transport Sensor 1		When the paper fails to activate transport sensor 1 at the precise time or remains at transport sensor 1 for longer than the prescribed time.
	162	Transport Sensor 2		When the paper fails to activate transport sensor 2 at the precise time or remains at transport sensor 2 for longer than the prescribed time.
	163	Transport Sensor 3		When the paper fails to activate transport sensor 3 at the precise time or remains at transport sensor 3 for longer than the prescribed time.
	164	Transport Sensor 4		When the paper fails to activate transport sensor 4 at the precise time or remains at transport sensor 4 for longer than the prescribed time.
	165	Transport Sensor 5		When the paper fails to activate transport sensor 5 at the precise time or remains at transport sensor 5 for longer than the prescribed time.
Cover Interposer Tray (B470)	166	Feed or Pull-out Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the feed or pull-out sensor at the precise time.
	167	Exit Sensor		When the paper fails to activate the exit sensor at the precise time or remains at the exit sensor for longer than the prescribed time.
	168	Bottom Plate Position Sensor	SC750	When the status of the bottom plate position sensor does not change at the precise time during bottom plate motor rotation.

Model: General RTB	Date: 4-Feb-03	No.: RGene013a

RTB Reissue
The items in **bold italics** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Service remarks at installation	Prepared by: T. Itoh
From: Technical Service Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other (Specification change)		

Please note the following change in counter specification. Although a production line modification will not be applied to some products, the action described in *4. Important Notes for Installation* below <u>must be taken for **all products**</u> at installation.

Overview:

Electronic counters will now be set to **<u>0</u>** when released from the factory, instead of being set to a negative value.

Background:

Previously, counters were set to a negative value when shipped from the factory, and later set to "0" at installation, following installation test copies/prints. However this may cause confusion among some customers as to why the counter value at the commencement of the contract is "0", even though some installation test copies have already been made.

Details:

1. Specification Change

	Specification
Current	• The initial value of the electrical counter is **<u>negative</u>** when products are shipped from the factory. **Note:** After making test samples at installation, the negative counter value can be set to "0" with SP mode.
New	• The initial value of the electrical counter is **<u>"0"</u>** when products are shipped from the factory. **Note:** After making test samples at installation, the (positive) counter value cannot be set back to "0" with SP mode.

Model: General RTB	Date: 4-Feb-03	No.: RGene013a

2. Firmware Modification

Due to the counter modification, SP5-849 has also been changed as follows for products that have this SP mode (listed below).

	SP mode name:	Specification:
Current	Counter Clear Day	• When the electrical counter is changed **from a negative value to 0**, the machine recognizes this as the counter clear day and stores this date in the NVRAM.
New	Installation Date	• When the electrical counter **reaches a value of 20**, the machine recognizes this as the installation date and stores this date in the NVRAM.

NOTE: The following products have SP5-849. The new firmware for these products has not yet been released. However, the release notes for each will clearly mention the new firmware version.

New products: Bellini-C2, Adonis C3
Current products: Martini C1, Model-U C1

3. Schedule for the Counter Modification

The following is the current schedule for when the counter modification will be applied. Please note that there are some models to which the change will not be applied (marked as "---"), due to production schedules, production lot quantities, and sales figures.

NOTE: *The actual cut-in months that have been confirmed appear in the "Cut-in production month" column below. This RTB will be reissued when these dates have been confirmed for the remaining products.*

(1) New products

Product Name	Product Code	Target cut-in production month	*Cut-in production month*
Bellini C2	B070	2003.03	
Adonis C3	B079/82	2003.03	*First mass production lot*
Model J-P2	G080	*2003.03*	
Model J-P2 CF	G367	*2003.03*	
Model AR- P1	G081/92	*2003.03*	
Model K-C1a	B120	2003.03	

(2) Current products

Product Name	Product Code	Target cut-in production month	*Cut-in production month*
Digital B&W Copiers			
Bellini C1	A294	---	*---*
Martini C1	B064/65	*2003.03*	
Model M-C2b	B098	2003.03	
Adonis C2	B003/04/06/07	---	*---*

Reissued: 12-Feb-03

| Model: General RTB | | | Date: 4-Feb-03 | No.: RGene013a |

Product Name	Product Code	Target cut-in production month	*Cut-in production month*
Russian C2	B022/27/31	2003.03	*February '02 production*
Model K-C1	B039/40/43	2003.03	
Stella C1	B044/45/46/49	2003.03	
Digital WF Copiers			
Dolphin	B010	2003.03	
Any Analog Copiers			
All products	-	---	**---**
Color Copiers			
Model I2	B018	---	**---**
Model L2	B017	---	**---**
Model C2	B023	2003.02	*February '02 production*
Model U-C1	B051/52	2003.03	
Color Printers			
Model J-P1	G060	---	**---**
Model J-P1 CF	G570	---	**---**
Model U-P1	G071	2003.03	
Pomelo P3	G063	*2003.03*	

NOTE: The counter change will be applied as a running change to production units only. For machines already shipped out or in the field, please be sure to take the action described below in Section 4.

4. Important Notes for Machine Installation – All Products

Please be sure to perform the following at machine installation:

1. If the product is from before the counter modification, i.e. the counter is at a negative value, be sure to set the counter to 0 **first**, then make the installation test samples.

Digital products	Set the electrical counter to 0 with SP mode.
Analog products	Set the mechanical counter to 0 with a reset key (tool).

2. If the product is modified, i.e. the counter is already at 0 (or above 0 following pre-installation at a service depot), simply make the installation test samples.

3. After completing the installation, make sure to **record the counter value**. This is very important, as this value will be used for billing with Meter Click contracts. Also, inform the customer of the value along with the reason why the counter does not start from "0".

RICOH
Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 14-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015a

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 NIB/NetFile)		Prepared by: K. Miura	
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting ☐ Mechanical ☐ Paper path ☐ Other ( )	☐ Part information ☐ Electrical ☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Action required ☐ Service manual revision ☒ Retrofit information

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
D	3.54	1.11	2658	1st Mass Prod.
E	3.55	1.11	4088	November Prod. 02'
F	*3.56*	*1.11*	*177E*	*February Prod. 03'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
SC990 occurs with continuous LPR print jobs sent from a Windows NT station.	*F*
Change in Specification: 1. Changed the default setting of DHCP to ON. Note: When upgrading to this version, the DHCP setting will only change to ON if it is manually set or a factory default clear is performed after update. 2. TCP ports can be opened/closed. Note: After performing the setting to disable HTTP, it is not possible to access the target device through the web browser. To change this setting, use telnet to open HTTP. When the telnet port is disabled, it is necessary to clear the network settings (Memory Clear for NCS) to open the telnet port. 3. Supports new wireless LAN (IEEE802.11b). Note: Since this is due to a vendor change, the new LAN cannot be used with suffix D firmware.	E

Reissued: 20-Feb-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017b

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner)	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: Technical Services sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner.

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B0665205A	1.00	1.13	9A16	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.02	1.13	0286	August 02' Prod.
G3385204	1.07	1.13	97B6	October 02' Prod.
A	1.08	1.20	3C5F	November 02' Prod.
B	1.09	1.20	EE07	December 02' Prod.
C	1.09	2.00	6A71	December 02' Prod.
D	*1.10*	*2.00*	*D2D4*	*March 03' Prod.*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Duplex face settings (front/rear) not applied correctly when specified with PCL commands. *NOTE: In addition to this firmware version, see RTB # RB064026 for other necessary action.*	*D*
Selecting a HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory.	*D*
CAD files not printed out correctly.	*D*
Duplex printing does not function.	*D*
- Selecting a HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory. *- Support for SAP Barcode & OCR printing.*	*D*
Change in specification: If the MIB cannot successfully retrieve the display language information from the machine, the driver will be displayed in English.	C
[Printer] With duplex jobs containing mixed printing orientations, the printing orientation may sometimes be in reverse after changing back from landscape to portrait.	B
[Printer] When specifying "Front and Back Cover Sheet", the paper is not stapled/punched as expected.	B
[Printer] Supports mixed binding orientations with duplex jobs using cover sheets (GFPR #RC02080003).	B
[Printer] Some Chinese fonts do not print out correctly.	B
[Printer] Some characters overlap with Booklet printing.	B

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017b

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
[Printer] Printing may stop with files sent from INIFCO (GFPR #RE02090012).	B
[Printer] The response to the PJL INFO CONFIG command does not include the serial number.	B
[Printer] The Form Lines setting (PCL menu) is changed when the machine is rebooted (GFPR #RA02090003).	A
[Printer] With the PCL, in the event of an error, the location of the error (PDL name) is printed as "unknown" on the system settings list/error history.	A
[Printer] When performing forced print/error skip printing with the PCL, a delay occurs when printing out each page, slowing down the printing speed markedly.	A
[Scanner] The Start key standby condition (machine waiting to scan second side of original) cannot be cleared if the number of sheets specified for scanning is 1.	A
[Scanner] Modified so that the machine does not enter Night Mode while printing out the scanner history report.	A
[Scanner] When selecting a 100-member group after selecting 1 destination inside the same Scanner page, the destination initially selected is removed.	A
[Scanner] "No paper in the bypass tray" is displayed if there is no paper in the LCT while printing out the scanner history.	A
[Scanner] Scanner jobs sometimes cannot be canceled midway through.	A
[Scanner] The Stop key can be used with re-forwarding mode.	A
[Scanner] When "Sending" is displayed during re-forwarding (Scanner), and the "input registration number" button is pressed (machine prompts operator for number), the timer for the "Sending" message comes on line and clears it, even though the registration number button is still active.	A
[Scanner] If a reset occurs during Scanner password authentication, defaults cannot be restored.	A
[Scanner] Sectors in shared memory for storing error alert information are damaged.	A
[Scanner] A transmission error occurs during fragmented mail transmission, followed by a connection error on the first retry, then SC990 (should not be displayed) on the second retry.	A
[Scanner] Memory leak occurs after repeatedly canceling documents in standby for forwarding.	A
When the printer is in standby for printing out pre-set jobs, it displays both the job information and "Ready".	G3385204
Display errors on pre-set job screen (user name, document name, last character in "details" column).	G3385204
If the host cancels the spool-printing job of a large file (10MB or more) while it is being printed out, the display reads, "Resetting job" and does not change.	G3385204
With PCL5e/PCL6 printing, the job name is not displayed on the LCD panel, and the job is not listed in the job history.	G3385204
If a slip-sheet size different from the original is specified (Bypass Tray printing), an alert is displayed and does not clear.	G3385204

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017b

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
The AP MAC address is displayed even when the wireless LAN is set for Adhoc mode.	G3385204
Spec change: The default for the Custom Size (Printer initial settings → Bypass Paper Size → Custom Size) has been changed from A4 → letter for NA. Note: A4 is still the default for EU.	G3385204
When specifying 4 holes to be punched in the right side of the paper, 4 holes are punched in the left side.	G3385204
After an SP operations error, the correct SP mode number is not logged in the error log.	G3385204
With the Chinese display language, on the bypass tray size setting screen, the characters used for the up/down scroll keys are displayed outside their boxes.	G3385204
Display error on the B469 Finisher tray full screen: Incorrect: "Remove the paper from_$_Finisher shift tray 1._$__$_⌋" Correct: "Remove the paper from_$_Finisher shift tray._$__$_⌋"	G3385204
When sending with Centro, "Waiting" is displayed even after the I/F switching time has been reached.	G3385204
If program content printing is performed when there is no program, "There is no program registered" is displayed, but only for a brief moment, and then clears (normal: 3 seconds).	G3385204
On the forced printing screen when specifying LG (8 1/2 x 14) paper with no orientation, this size is incorrectly displayed as "8 1/4 x 14."	G3385204
If "Clear" is pressed on the error clear alert, the machine continues printing.	G3385204
When locked printing or copy server printing is performed with screen spooling and user access control both ON, the display reads, "Printing".	G3385204
When using job cancel while printing out multiple jobs with locked printing, only the current job is canceled (all other jobs are printed out).	G3385204
Bold may not work with some True Type fonts.	G3385204
Slow printing from AutoCAD (GFRP #RC02070001).	G3385204
Same line width when bitSW3 #3 is ON in CAD printer (GFPR #RE02050016).	G3385204
The Orientation, Edge to Edge Print and Extend A4 Width menu settings are lost when the power is turned Off/On (not saved in NARAM), and are returned to their defaults.	G3385204
Processing time for SP memory clear (SP5-801-008) is too long.	B0665205B
On the forced print screen, if the specified size is "undefined", the size area (4th line) is not displayed.	B0665205B
Mm ←→ inch conversion error with custom sizes for bypass tray feeding.	B0665205B
Summary wording change: "Quantity of Print Sets" → "Copies"	B0665205B
When menu lock is enabled from WEB, the Printer initial settings key mark is not displayed.	B0665205B
Line spacing command, "lochEsc&l#D" loch causes incorrect output (GFPR #RC02050002).	B0665205B
Stall occurs when there is little memory installed (PCL).	B0665205B
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B0665205B
When using bold fonts, short lines may appear around text characters.	B0665205B
Text characters appear too thick with some bolded fonts, removing the fine detail.	B0665205B

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 14-Feb-03	No.: RB064025

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 PS3)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 PS3.

B5255902	Version	C.SUM	Production
A	1.00	7CB0	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.01	61A7	October Prod. 02'

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B
The printer controller freezes when printing from Unix Acrobat.	B
The printing speed of a PS job slows down after a PS3 job is reset.	B
When data is sent selected for 3-hole punching to the EU model, which only supports 2 & 4-hole punching, two holes are punched in the paper. Software modified so that no holes are punched when this data is sent.	B
Many "PunchCancelled" messages may be displayed in the Summary Error Log after sending data for which punching could not be applied.	B
Lines sometimes appear in (what should be) blank areas.	B
Printer controller unable to recognize the "copy <filename> <printername>" PS job command sent from a DOS prompt, and prints out the command itself as a character string.	B
Customized job not printed when feeding from a paper tray due to a "paper mismatch", which occurs even though the paper size set in the driver has also been set at the operation panel.	B

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 20-Feb-03	No.: RB064026

Subject: Mixed Simplex/Duplex commands do not work properly	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Simplex/duplex face settings are not applied correctly when specified with PCL commands (see firmware history RTB # RB064017b).

CAUSE

The GPS module does not correctly process the incoming PCL commands.

SOLUTION

The following combination is only necessary for customers **using PCL commands to specify simplex/duplex face settings**:

- Modified Printer/Scanner firmware v1.10 – Applied from Mar '03 production, released to the global server at beginning of March.

- Modified PCL 5e/XL driver v1.3.0.0 – Applied from Mar '03 production, released to global server Feb 7.

- Change **bit SW6, #2** from 0 to **1** (enabled) – Necessary to change this manually on all units.

NOTE: Therefore for production units from Mar '03, it is only necessary to change the bit switch setting.

RICOH

Technical **B**ulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Mar-03	No.: RB064027

Subject: Loose screw on drum shaft (N.A. only)	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

NOTE: The following only applies to the N.America field.

SYMPTOM

Varying registration and blurry copies.

CAUSE

1. Boss attachment error.

When the boss was attached to the shaft, the screw was tightened without the boss set on the concave portion (indent) of the white gear. Then, at some point later during operation, shock or other stress forced the gear into its correct position. A gap develops between the screw and shaft (of about 4 mm), which causes the screw to fall out.

2. Incorrect torque driver used during production.

There are 2 separate drivers used to fix the screw in place, one an 18-20 kg driver and the other a 6-8 kg driver; in some cases the weaker of the two (6-8 kg) was mistakenly used.

SOLUTION

Production:

1. After the boss has been attached, it will go through a visual check to make sure it is in the correct position.

2. The screw is checked with the proper (handheld) torque driver at the following station to make sure it has been tightened correctly.

For cases reported from the field, please check this area at installation or the next service visit.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Mar-03	No.: RB064027

NG setting (Boss is not set in the dent of the gear)

OK setting

If the machine is working with the NG setting, the boss may set with the dent and as a result a gap will be made between screw and boss.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 14-Mar-03	No.: RB064028

Subject: Combinations of BCU/GW firmware			Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki	
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required	
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision	
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information	
	☒ Other ( )			

Please note the following regarding the combinations of BCU and GW firmware:

With BCU firmware ver4.x or later, please use GW firmware ver3.x or later (and with GW ver3.x or later, please use BCU ver4.x or later).

Model: General RTB	Date: 4-Feb-03	No.: RGene013b

RTB Reissue
The items in **bold italics** have been corrected or updated.

Subject: Service remarks at installation	Prepared by: T. Itoh
From: Technical Service Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other (Specification change)		

Please note the following change in counter specification. Although a production line modification will not be applied to some products, the action described in *4. Important Notes for Installation* below <u>must be taken for **all products** at installation</u>.

Overview:

Electronic counters will now be set to <u>**0**</u> when released from the factory, instead of being set to a negative value.

Background:

Previously, counters were set to a negative value when shipped from the factory, and later set to "0" at installation, following installation test copies/prints. However this may cause confusion among some customers as to why the counter value at the commencement of the contract is "0", even though some installation test copies have already been made.

Details:

1. Specification Change

	Specification
Current	• The initial value of the electrical counter is <u>**negative**</u> when products are shipped from the factory. **Note:** After making test samples at installation, the negative counter value can be set to "0" with SP mode.
New	• The initial value of the electrical counter is <u>**"0"**</u> when products are shipped from the factory. **Note:** After making test samples at installation, the (positive) counter value cannot be set back to "0" with SP mode.

Model: General RTB	Date: 4-Feb-03	No.: RGene013b

2. Firmware Modification

Due to the counter modification, SP5-849 has also been changed as follows for products that have this SP mode (listed below).

	SP mode name:	Specification:
Current	Counter Clear Day	• When the electrical counter is changed **from a negative value to 0**, the machine recognizes this as the counter clear day and stores this date in the NVRAM.
New	Installation Date	• When the electrical counter **reaches a value of 20**, the machine recognizes this as the installation date and stores this date in the NVRAM.

NOTE: The following products have SP5-849. The new firmware for these products has not yet been released. However the release notes for each will clearly mention the new firmware version.

New products: Bellini-C2, Adonis C3
Current products: Martini C1, Model-U C1

3. Schedule for the Counter Modification

The following is the current schedule for when the counter modification will be applied. Please note that there are some models to which the change will not be applied (marked as "---"), due to production schedules, production lot quantities and sales figures.

NOTE: The actual cut-in months that have been confirmed appear in the "Cut-in production month" column below. This RTB will be reissued when these dates have been confirmed for the remaining products.

(1) New products

Product Name	Product Code	Target cut-in production month	Cut-in production month
Bellini C2	B070	2003.03	***April '03 production***
Adonis C3	B079/82	2003.03	First mass production lot
Model J-P2	G080	2003.03	***March '03 production***
Model J-P2 CF	G367	2003.03	***March '03 production***
Model AR- P1	G081/92	2003.03	***March '03 production***
Model K-C1a	B120	2003.03	***March '03 production***

Reissued: 19-Mar-03

| Model: General RTB | Date: 4-Feb-03 | No.: RGene013b |

(2) Current products

Product Name	Product Code	Target cut-in production month	Cut-in production month
Digital B&W Copiers			
Bellini C1	A294	---	**---**
Martini C1	B064/65	2003.03	*April '03 production (see Note)*
Model M-C2b	B098	2003.03	*March '03 production*
Adonis C2	B003/04/06/07	---	**---**
Russian C2	B022/27/31	2003.03	February *'03* production
Model K-C1	B039/40/43	2003.03	*March '03 production*
Stella C1	B044/45/46/49	2003.03	*March '03 production*
Digital WF Copiers			
Dolphin	B010	2003.03	*March '03 production*
Analog Copiers			
All products	-	---	**---**
J2SS-C3	*B047/48*	*(See Note)*	*March '03 production*
Whale	*A174*		*March '03 production*
Color Copiers			
Model I2	B018	---	**---**
Model L2	B017	---	**---**
Model C2	B023	2003.02	February *'03* production
Model U-C1	B051/52	2003.03	*April '03 production*
Color Printers			
Model J-P1	G060	---	**---**
Model J-P1 CF	G570	---	**---**
Model U-P1	G071	2003.03	*March '03 production*
Pomelo P3	G063	2003.03	*March '03 production*

NOTE: The counter change will be applied as a running change to production units only. For machines already shipped out or in the field, please be sure to take the action described below in Section 4.

NOTE: *For Martini-C1 mainframes assembled in Japan, the counter change will be applied from the first unit of April '03 production. For mainframes assembled at REI, the change will be applied midway through April production. These cut-in serial numbers will be announced as soon as they have been confirmed.*

NOTE: *The change will also be applied to analog models J2SS-C3 and Whale, as production will continue for a while. However, as these models use only mechanical counters, the initial value when shipped from the factory will be 1 or 2 (not 0), following the 1 or 2 factory test copies.*

Model: General RTB	Date: 4-Feb-03	No.: RGene013b

4. Important Notes for Machine Installation – All Products

Please be sure to perform the following at machine installation:

1. If the product is from before the counter modification, i.e. the counter is at a negative value, be sure to <u>set the counter value to 0 **first**, then make the installation test samples</u>.

Digital products	Set the electrical counter to 0 with SP mode.
Analog products	Set the mechanical counter to 0 with a reset key (tool).

2. If the product is modified, i.e. the counter is already at 0 (or above 0 following pre-installation at a service depot), simply make the installation test samples.

3. After completing the installation, make sure to **record the counter value**. This is very important, as this value will be used for billing with Meter Click contracts. Also, inform the customer of the value along with the reason why the counter does not start from "0".

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 28-Mar-03	No.: RB064029

Subject: Pinched Web Drive Motor Harness (N.A. only)	Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki
From: Technical Services Sec. Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

NOTE: The following applies to the N.A. field only.

SYMPTOM

The harness for the Web Drive Motor (AX040136: Cleaning Motor) may be pinched when the Fusing Inner Cover (B0654268) is set.

CAUSE

The harness is led as shown below during factory assembly.

SOLUTION

Production:
The harness position has been changed as shown below.
B06417: From J4235100324, 338, 402, 405, 430, 440.

B06517: From J4335100231

In the field:
- Set the harness as shown below at the next service visit.

- Make sure to set the harness in this position whenever replacing the Web Drive Motor.
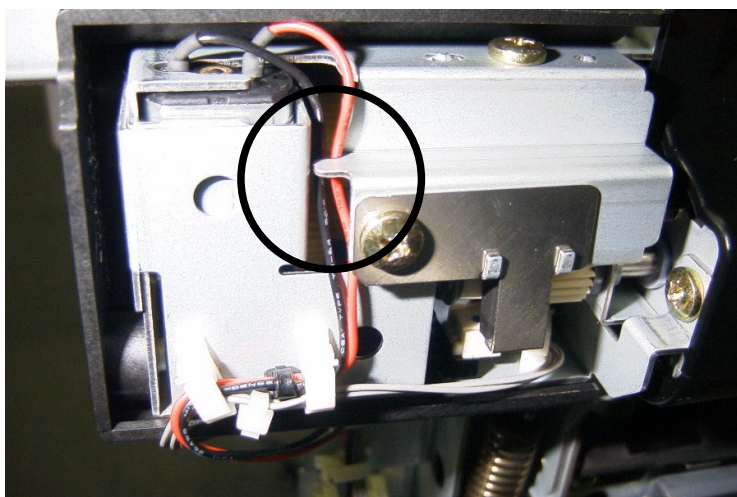
Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001c

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 LCDC/Language)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 LCDC/Language.

USA

B0655176	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	F112	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	2C31	August Prod. 02'
B	*1.13*	*715B*	*March Prod. 03'*

Europe

B0655177	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	49C4	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	7F92	August Prod. 02'
B	*1.13*	*5D94*	*March Prod. 03'*

Asia/Taiwan

B0655235	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	9959	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	C4FC	August Prod. 02'
B	*1.13*	*5AD3*	*March Prod. 03'*

China

B0655236	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	85C4	1st Mass Prod.

Korea

B0655237	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	46B5	1st Mass Prod.

Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001c

General (in Language folder)

B0655238	Version	C.SUM	Production
	2.64	E914	1st Mass Prod.
A	2.65	5B62	August Prod 02'
B	2.72	0D5B	January Prod 03'

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/Twn	CHN	KOR	GEN
New SP mode added: *SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check.* *001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0.* *002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.* *When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.* *Note:* *1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.* *2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:* *BCU: v4.02 or later.* *GW controller: v3.51 or later.*	*B*	*B*	*B*	–	–	–
A display error occurs if the Reset key is pressed while performing touch screen calibration.	*B*	*B*	*B*	–	–	–
The telephone number is not displayed in the correct area if SC672 occurs during a system stall.	*B*	*B*	*B*	–	–	–
The words for "stack" and "sort" in Portuguese were reversed in the following areas: System Initial Settings – General Features Copier error/notification pop-ups Copier Initial Settings – Peripheral Settings Menu Fax (main screen)	–	–	–	–	–	B
Some messages in copier error/notification pop-ups that were longer than the maximum amount of characters have been shortened to fit the screen.	–	–	–	–	–	B
1st mass production for China and Korea.	–	–	–			–
Display message in Printer mode changed: Old: "Quality of Print Sets" New: "Copies"	A	A	A	–	–	A
Several French translations appeared for "Slip Sheet" and "Designate" (translations not consistent).	–	A	–	–	–	–
Corrected French translation errors for several display messages.	–	A	–	–	–	–
Display for "IEEE802.11" inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → Network was incorrectly displayed as "801.11".	–	A	–	–	–	–
Official Taiwanese translation set added.	–	–	A	–	–	–
Official Russian translation set added.	–	–	–	–	–	A

Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003c

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: K. Miura	
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting ☐ Mechanical ☐ Paper path ☐ Other ( )	☐ Part information ☐ Electrical ☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Action required ☐ Service manual revision ☒ Retrofit information

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	*3.51*	*679A*	*March Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Supports SMTP authentication. *Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions:* *NIB: v3.72 or newer* *Scanner: v2.08 or newer*	*J*

New SP mode added:
SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check.
001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0.
002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.
 	
When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.
Note:
1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.
2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:
   BCU: v4.02 or newer
   LCDC: v1.13 or newer
	J

Supports the Document Mall/Global Scan function.	*J*
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. *Old: The day that the counter reaches 0.* *New: The day the counter reaches 21.*	*J*
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	*J*

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003c

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	*J*
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in the User Tools.	*J*
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	*J*
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	*J*
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F

Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003c

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F

Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.
Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request:
● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display.
● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode).
● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out.
● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type):
    11: Exp Key Card (Add)
    12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)
	F

Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F

Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004c

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: K. Miura	
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.		
Classification: ☐ Troubleshooting ☐ Mechanical ☐ Paper path ☐ Other (　　)	☐ Part information ☐ Electrical ☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Action required ☐ Service manual revision ☒ Retrofit information

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod. 02'
G	3.16b	2142	September Prod. 02'
B1105123	4.01	F4BF	February Prod. 03'
A	*4.02*	*3C0B*	*March Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 4.01 or newer, it is necessary to install GW controller 3.01.2 or later together as a set.

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
The drum sometimes rotates backwards when SP2912-2 is not set to a value of 0.	*A*
SC990 sometimes occurs with simplex originals → duplex copies when a jam occurs during rear side feeding.	*A*
New SP mode added: *SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check.* *001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0.* *002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.* *When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.* *Note:* *1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.* *2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:* *GW controller: v3.51 or newer.* *LCDC: v1.13 or newer.*	*A*
Some Finisher SCs and jams were not reported to the mainframe.	B110 5123
SC335/336 were triggered with a detection time of 10 seconds, even though the correct detection time is 20 seconds.	B110 5123
SC990 sometimes occurs with jobs using Stapling.	B110 5123

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004c

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Test patterns 18 to 30 for SP2902-1 and 2902-2 do not function.	B110 5123
Minimum setting interval for scanner resolution changed from 3dpi to 1dpi.	B110 5123
When copying originals for reduction through the DF with nearly 100% image area coverage, part of the trailing edge shows dirtying.	G
SC181 occurs when the DF is opened and the main power is turned on with a specific timing.	G
SC184 does not occur when the CIS harness is disconnected.	G
When a 1-page, non-stapling printing job is sent in between two stapling jobs, it is stapled along with the following (2nd stapling) job.	G
SC335/337 occur when BCU board warm-up is performed at a specific point (timing).	G
With DF 2-sided scanning, the edge of the original is sometimes visible on the rear side of the copy when the image is shifted by Create Margin for stapling.	F
When making duplex copies from the exposure glass, sometimes both the front and rear sides come out as the front side of the original.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs at power ON.	F
When the main power is turned on, SP1902-002 sometimes changes to an illegal value, and the Fusing Web End condition occurs much earlier than normal.	F
SC345 sometimes occurs during the initial paper feed just after the main power is turned on, or at the end of a job while making the ID sensor pattern.	F
This version supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.	F
Software modified to minimize developer carrier scattering.	F
Development bias output maximum changed from 900V to 800V.	F
SP2970 was not triggered when occurrence conditions were present.	F
Change in specification: Fusing Web End. 1. Web End detection priority given to the web end sensor (previously, SP1902 value had priority). 2. Near End now triggered at 80% (previous: 90%), and the default for SP1902-001 has been changed to 80% accordingly.	F
Setting range for SP2912-001 changed from 0-10 to 1-3.	F

Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015b

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 NIB/NetFile)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 NIB/Netfile.

B0655114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
D	3.54	1.11	2658	1st Mass Prod.
E	3.55	1.11	4088	November Prod. 02'
F	3.56	1.11	177E	February Prod. 03'
G	*3.72*	*1.11*	*F232*	*March Prod. 03'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Supports SMTP authentication. *Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions (or newer):* *GW Controller: 3.51 or later* *Scanner: 2.08 or later*	*G*
SC990 occurs with continuous LPR print jobs sent from a Windows NT station.	F
Change in Specification: 1. Changed the default setting of DHCP to ON. Note: When upgrading to this version, the DHCP setting will only change to ON if it is manually set or a factory default clear is performed after update. 2. TCP ports can be opened/closed. Note: After performing the setting to disable HTTP, it is not possible to access the target device through the web browser. To change this setting, use telnet to open HTTP. When the telnet port is disabled, it is necessary to clear the network settings (Memory Clear for NCS) to open the telnet port. 3. Supports new wireless LAN (IEEE802.11b). Note: Since this is due to a vendor change, the new LAN cannot be used with suffix D firmware.	E

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 8-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017c

RTB Correction

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner)	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner.

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B0665205A	1.00	1.13	9A16	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.02	1.13	0286	August 02' Prod.
G3385204	1.07	1.13	97B6	October 02' Prod.
A	1.08	1.20	3C5F	November 02' Prod.
B	1.09	1.20	EE07	December 02' Prod.
C	1.09	2.00	6A71	December 02' Prod.
D	1.10	2.00	D2D4	March 03' Prod.
E	*1.11*	*2.08*	*43A1*	*March 03' Prod.*

NOTE: When installing Scanner Version 2.08 or later, it is necessary to install the following GW controller and NIB firmware:

> *GW Controller: V3.51 or later*

> *NIB: V3.72 or later*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
[Printer] *Sample Prints are not shifted when printed out to the shift tray.*	*E*
[Printer] *Barcodes are shifted when printed out (GFPR#RE03010016).*	*E*
[Printer] *Firmware modified so that if there is no paper in the paper tray specified in the driver, the machine will perform Auto Tray Select and print out the job (previously, the job would be halted with an error).* *Note: To activate this function, it is necessary to turn BitSW#3-4 ON.*	*E*
[Scanner] *The following functions have been added for SMTP E-mail transmission:* *- SMTP Authentication* *- POP before SMTP*	*E*
[Scanner] *Supports Free BSD2.2.8/sendmail Wbeta7.*	*E*

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017c

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Duplex face settings (front/rear) not applied correctly when specified with PCL commands. NOTE: In addition to this firmware version, see RTB # RB064026 for other necessary action.	D
Selecting HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory.	D
CAD files not printed out correctly.	D
Duplex printing does not function.	D
- Selecting HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory. - Supported SAP Barcode & OCR printing.	D
Change in specification: If the MIB cannot successfully retrieve the display language information from the machine, the driver will be displayed in English.	C
[Printer] With duplex jobs containing mixed printing orientations, the printing orientation may sometimes be in reverse after changing back from landscape to portrait.	B
[Printer] When specifying "Front and Back Cover Sheet", the paper is not stapled/punched as expected.	B
[Printer] Supports mixed binding orientations with duplex jobs using cover sheets (GFPR #RC02080003).	B
[Printer] Some Chinese fonts do not print out correctly.	B
[Printer] Some characters overlap with Booklet printing.	B
[Printer] Printing may stop with files sent from INIFCO (GFPR #RE02090012).	B
[Printer] The response to the PJL INFO CONFIG command does not include the serial number.	B
[Printer] The Form Lines setting (PCL menu) is changed when the machine is rebooted (GFPR #RA02090003).	A
[Printer] With the PCL, in the event of an error, the location of the error (PDL name) is printed as "unknown" on the system settings list/error history.	A
[Printer] When performing forced print/error skip printing with the PCL, a delay occurs when printing out each page, slowing down the printing speed markedly.	A
[Scanner] The Start key standby condition (machine waiting to scan second side of original) cannot be cleared if the number of sheets specified for scanning is 1.	A
[Scanner] Modified so that the machine does not enter Night Mode while printing out the scanner history report.	A
[Scanner] When selecting a 100-member group after selecting 1 destination inside the same Scanner page, the destination initially selected is removed.	A
[Scanner] "No paper in the bypass tray" is displayed if there is no paper in the LCT while printing out the scanner history.	A
[Scanner] Scanner jobs sometimes cannot be canceled midway through.	A
[Scanner] The Stop key can be used with re-forwarding mode.	A

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017c

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
[Scanner] When "Sending" is displayed during re-forwarding (Scanner), and the "input registration number" button is pressed (machine prompts operator for number), the timer for the "Sending" message comes on line and clears it, even though the registration number button is still active.	A
[Scanner] If a reset occurs during Scanner password authentication, defaults cannot be restored.	A
[Scanner] Sectors in shared memory for storing error alert information are damaged.	A
[Scanner] A transmission error occurs during fragmented mail transmission, followed by a connection error on the first retry, then SC990 (should not be displayed) on the second retry.	A
[Scanner] Memory leak occurs after repeatedly canceling documents in standby for forwarding.	A
When the printer is in standby for printing out pre-set jobs, it displays both the job information and "Ready".	G3385204
Display errors on pre-set job screen (user name, document name, last character in "details" column).	G3385204
If the host cancels the spool-printing job of a large file (10MB or more) while it is being printed out, the display reads, "Resetting job" and does not change.	G3385204
With PCL5e/PCL6 printing, the job name is not displayed on the LCD panel, and the job is not listed in the job history.	G3385204
If a slip-sheet size different from the original is specified (Bypass Tray printing), an alert is displayed and does not clear.	G3385204
The AP MAC address is displayed even when the wireless LAN is set for Adhoc mode.	G3385204
Spec change: The default for the Custom Size (Printer initial settings → Bypass Paper Size → Custom Size) has been changed from A4 → letter for NA. Note: A4 is still the default for EU.	G3385204
When specifying 4 holes to be punched in the right side of the paper, 4 holes are punched in the left side.	G3385204
After an SP operations error, the correct SP mode number is not logged in the error log.	G3385204
With the Chinese display language, on the bypass tray size setting screen, the characters used for the up/down scroll keys are displayed outside their boxes.	G3385204
Display error on the B469 Finisher tray full screen: ***Incorrect: "Remove the paper from Finisher shift tray 1."*** ***Correct: "Remove the paper from Finisher shift tray."***	G3385204
When sending with Centro, "Waiting" is displayed even after the I/F switching time has been reached.	G3385204
If program content printing is performed when there is no program, "There is no program registered" is displayed, but only for a brief moment, and then clears (normal: 3 seconds).	G3385204
On the forced printing screen when specifying LG (8 1/2 x 14) paper with no orientation, this size is incorrectly displayed as "8 1/4 x 14."	G3385204
If "Clear" is pressed on the error clear alert, the machine continues printing.	G3385204
When locked printing or copy server printing is performed with screen spooling and user access control both ON, the display reads, "Printing".	G3385204
When using job cancel while printing out multiple jobs with locked printing, only the current job is canceled (all other jobs are printed out).	G3385204
Bold may not work with some True Type fonts.	G3385204
Slow printing from AutoCAD (GFRP #RC02070001).	G3385204
Same line width when bitSW3 #3 is ON in CAD printer (GFPR #RE02050016).	G3385204

RICOH

Reissued: 8-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017c

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
The Orientation, Edge to Edge Print and Extend A4 Width menu settings are lost when the power is turned Off/On (not saved in NARAM), and are returned to their defaults.	G3385204
Processing time for SP memory clear (SP5-801-008) is too long.	B0665205 B
On the forced print screen, if the specified size is "undefined", the size area (4th line) is not displayed.	B0665205 B
Mm $\leftarrow\rightarrow$ inch conversion error with custom sizes for bypass tray feeding.	B0665205 B
Summary wording change: "Quantity of Print Sets" $\rightarrow$ "Copies"	B0665205 B
When menu lock is enabled from WEB, the Printer initial settings key mark is not displayed.	B0665205 B
Line spacing command, "lochEsc&l#D" loch causes incorrect output (GFPR #RC02050002).	B0665205 B
Stall occurs when there is little memory installed (PCL).	B0665205 B
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B0665205 B
When using bold fonts, short lines may appear around text characters.	B0665205 B
Text characters appear too thick with some bolded fonts, removing the fine detail.	B0665205 B

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 2-Apr-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 14-Feb-03	No.: RB064025a

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 PS3)		Prepared by: K. Miura	
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 PS3.

B5255902	Version	C.SUM	Production
A	1.00	7CB0	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.01	61A7	October Prod. 02'
C	*1.02*	*E285*	*March Prod. 03'*

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Modified for Adobe certification.	*C*
Wording correction on job info. descriptions.	*C*
Modified so that Media Handling can be used when specifying the SuperOption.	*C*
Slow printing from AutoCAD.	*C*
Configuration error when MediaType is set to an undefined value in the PS file (modified to a default of 1). Refer to FPR R030020001.	*C*
Supports Edge-to-Edge printing.	*C*
Supports CtlZ.	*C*
Only the first duplex command is applied when the PS file contains a mixture of simplex and duplex short/long stapling orientations. *Note: This does not occur when printing from Windows.*	*C*
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B
The printer controller freezes when printing from Unix Acrobat.	B
The printing speed of a PS job slows down after a PS3 job is reset.	B
When data is sent selected for 3-hole punching to the EU model, which only supports 2 & 4-hole punching, two holes are punched in the paper. Software modified so that no holes are punched when this data is sent.	B
Many "PunchCancelled" messages may be displayed in the Summary Error Log after sending data to which punching could not be applied.	B
Lines sometimes appear in (what should be) blank areas.	B
Printer controller unable to recognize the "copy <filename> <printername>" PS job command sent from a DOS prompt, and prints out the command itself as a character string.	B
Customized job not printed when feeding from a paper tray due to a "paper mismatch", which occurs even though the paper size set in the driver has also been set at the operation panel.	B

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Apr-03	No.: RB064030

Subject: Wireless LAN cannot communicate in 802.11adhoc mode	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The Wireless LAN Card modified from Dec '02 (see RTB #RB064019) cannot communicate with the PC after a certain interval when using 802.11adhoc mode.

Note:

This does not occur with 1) adhoc or infrastructure modes, or 2) Wireless LAN Cards produced up until Nov 02'.

CAUSE

Program bug

SOLUTION

When installing the Wireless LAN option, update the GW controller firmware to v3.51 or later.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 28-Apr-03	No.: RB064031

Subject: Transfer Belt Damage	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

NOTE: The following <u>does not apply</u> to the North America model.

SYMPTOM

The transfer belt shifts to the front edge, contacting and sometimes damaging the edge of the transfer belt unit.

CAUSE

Due to a defect in the factory adjustment tool, the gap between the positioning plate that secures the transfer belt unit and the right edge of the machine frame was shortened to 0.9mm (gap G_1 on the next page, which should normally be 1.56mm +/- 0.1mm).

Field Action required

Adjust the gap to within the 1.56 +/- 0.1mm specification <u>only on machines from the S/N range listed below</u> using the Rear Fusing Plate, located at the rear of the fusing unit (Parts Catalog, pg. 103, #31). The thickness of the plate is 1.6mm, which will allow the gap to be adjusted to within specification.

1. Remove the Rear Fusing Plate (P/N B0654154).
2. Check if the transfer belt has shifted toward the front of the transfer unit case. If it has, reposition the belt to the center position (see S/M, pg. 3-53).
   Note: This is not necessary at arrival; only for machines operating in the field.
3. Remove the PCU Inner Cover (P/N B0651313), then the Transfer Unit Guide Plate [A].
4. Loosen the 2 paint-locked screws [B].
5. Insert the Rear Fusing Plate removed in Step 1 above into the gap between the positioning plate [C] and the right edge of the machine frame (gap G_1 in the photo below), then tighten the two positioning plate screws.

[C]

[B]

[A]

Adjustment Gap (G_1)
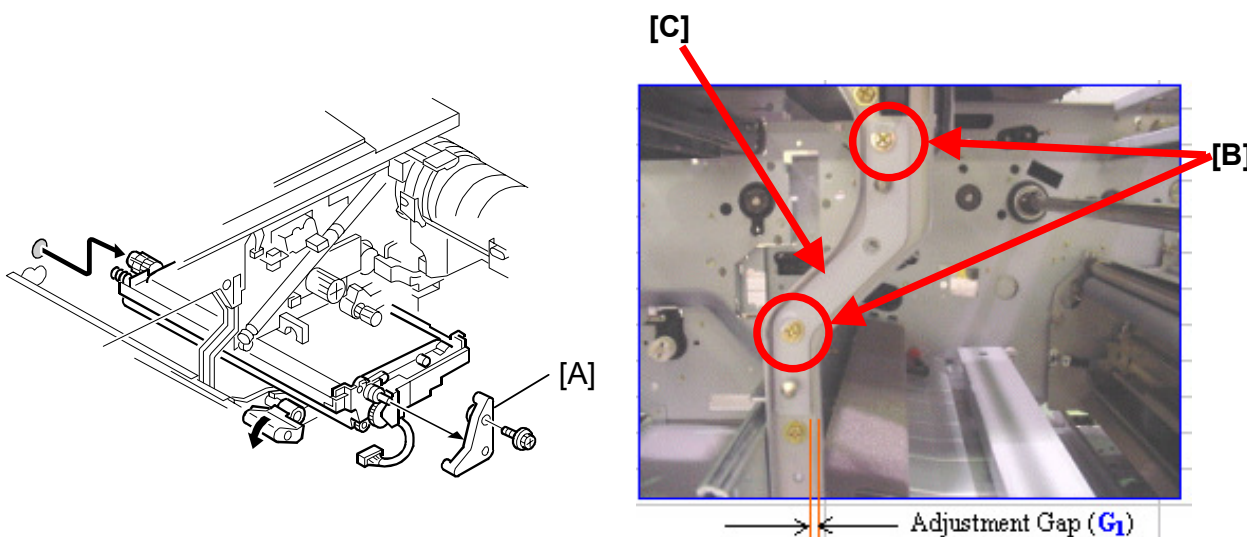
Model: Martini-C1	Date: 28-Apr-03	No.: RB064031

Serial Numbers

Machines that require the above adjustment procedure:

<B06419: J4230200xxx>

016, 017, 018, 019, 020, 021

<B06422: J4230200xxx >

034, 035, 036, 041, 044, 051, 054, 055, 058, 064, 065, 069, 076, 079, 082, 085, 090, 092, 095, 096, 114, 127, 425, 432, 433, 437, 440, 444, 559, 561, 566, 568, 577, 578, 579, 580, 586, 590, 591, 592, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 604, 801, 809, 810

<B06424: L1283020xxx >

004, 008, 009, 012, 017, 018, 021, 026, 027, 028, 036, 038

<B06427: J4230200xxx >

178, 208, 225, 241, 276, 282, 286, 304, 305, 306, 307, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 498, 503, 513, 524, 530, 531, 532, 707, 741

<B06428: J4230200xxx>

316-335

<B06429: J4230200xxx >

336-415

<B06522: J4330200xxx >

154, 155, 158, 171, 197, 199, 204, 208, 214, 222, 224, 230, 236, 256, 262

<B06527: J4330xxxxxx>

200133, 200136, 200144, 300068, 300069, 300072, 300077, 300090

<B06528: J4330200xxx>

021-030

<B06529: J4330200xxx >

031-044

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 30-Apr-03	No.: RB064032

Subject: Noise from deformed toner supply case agitator	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Noise is heard from the Toner Supply Case (B0653161) in the initial period after installation.

CAUSE

The agitator in the toner supply case is deformed, causing it to get caught in the rotating toner transport coil and to generate noise. Specifically, as shown below, the left portion is positioned lower than the right by 4.0mm or more.

Note: This only occurs on certain toner supply cases (see the affected machine S/N below).
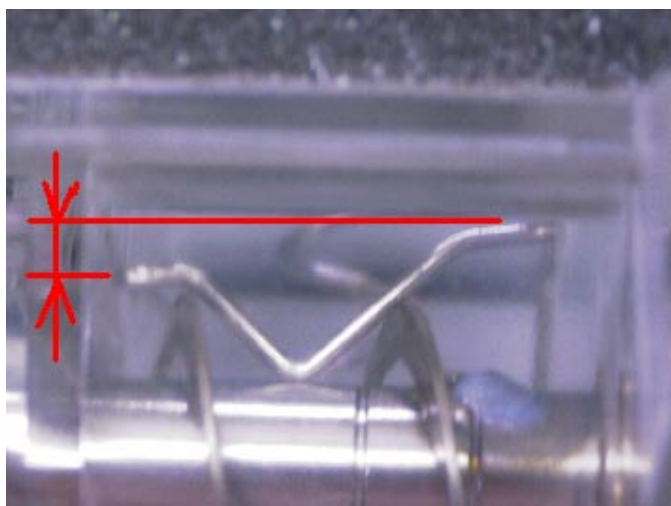
SOLUTION

In the Field:

When installing the developer at machine installation, check the gap shown above (difference in height).

If it is 4.0mm or more, replace the toner supply case.

Production Line:

Agitators will be visually inspected, and any that show deformation will be sorted out.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 30-Apr-03	No.: RB064032

Serial Numbers

The following are the S/N for machines which may contain the deformed toner supply case agitators.

B06417: J4234900001 - J4235100875
B06419: J4230200416 - J4230200421
B06422: J4230100210 - J4230300046
B06424: L1283010001 - L1283030038
B06426: 7P10130001 - 7P10330100
B06427: J4230100001 - J4230300215
B06428: J4230200316 - J4230300296
B06429: J4230100284 - J4230300276
B06469: J4230100344 - J4230200652
B06517: J4334900001 - J4335100999
B06519: J4330100024 - J4330100033
B06522: J4330200145 - J4330300272
B06524: L1293010001 - L1293030006
B06526: 7P20130001 - 7P20330070
B06527: J4330100037 - J4330300373
B06528: J4330200021 - J4330300189
B06529: J4330100001 - J4330300179
B06569: J4330100034 - J4330100036

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 9-May-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004d

RTB Correction

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod. 02'
G	3.16b	2142	September Prod. 02'
B1105123	4.01	F4BF	February Prod. 03'
A	4.02	3C0B	March Prod. 03'
B	*4.02a*	*36C6*	*May Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 4.01 or newer, it is necessary to install GW controller 3.01.2 or later together as a set.

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
Web End (SC550) occurs prematurely.	*B*
Memory Setting Error (SC955) occurs with large print jobs (approx. 1,500 sheets).	*B*
Drum sometimes rotates backwards when SP2912-2 is not set to a value of 0.	A
SC990 sometimes occurs with simplex originals → duplex copies when a jam occurs during rear side feeding.	A

New SP mode added:
 SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check.
 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0.
 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.
 	
 When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.
 Note:
 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.
 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:
   GW controller: v3.51 or newer.
    LCDC: v1.13 or newer.
	A

Some Finisher SCs and jams were not reported to the mainframe.	B110 5123
SC335/336 were triggered with a detection time of 10 seconds, even though the correct detection time is 20 seconds.	B110 5123

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004d

Symptom Corrected	Suffix
SC990 sometimes occurs with jobs using Stapling.	B110 5123
Test patterns 18 to 30 for SP2902-1 and 2902-2 do not function.	B110 5123
Minimum setting interval for scanner resolution changed from 3dpi to 1dpi.	B110 5123
When copying originals for reduction through the DF with nearly 100% image area coverage, part of the trailing edge shows dirtying.	G
SC181 occurs when the DF is opened and the main power is turned on with a specific timing.	G
SC184 does not occur when the CIS harness is disconnected.	G
When a 1-page, non-stapling printing job is sent in between two stapling jobs, it is stapled along with the following (2nd stapling) job.	G
SC335/337 occur when BCU board warm-up is performed at a specific point (timing).	G
With DF 2-sided scanning, the edge of the original is sometimes visible on the rear side of the copy when the image is shifted by Create Margin for stapling.	F
When making duplex copies from the exposure glass, sometimes both the front and rear sides come out as the front side of the original.	F
SC990 sometimes occurs at power ON.	F
When the main power is turned on, SP1902-002 sometimes changes to an illegal value, and the Fusing Web End condition occurs much earlier than normal.	F
SC345 sometimes occurs during the initial paper feed just after the main power is turned on, or at the end of a job while making the ID sensor pattern.	F
This version supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.	F
Software modified to minimize developer carrier scattering.	F
Development bias output maximum changed from 900V to 800V.	F
SP2970 was not triggered when occurrence conditions were present.	F
Change in specification: Fusing Web End. 1. Web End detection priority given to the web end sensor (previously, SP1902 value had priority). 2. Near End now triggered at 80% (previous: 90%), and the default for SP1902-001 has been changed to 80% accordingly.	F
Setting range for SP2912-001 changed from 0-10 to 1-3.	F

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 16-May-03	No.: RB064033a

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected.

Subject: Web End (SC550) occurs prematurely	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Web End (SC550) occurs prematurely.

Note: The error occurs before 300k in all cases, and depending on the mode used, it can occur at around 135k.

CAUSE

Software bug: The web counter does not increment.

SOLUTION

Production Line:

Software has been modified from May '03 production.

v4.02 (B1105123A) → v4.02a (B1105123B).

Note: For the B064-17, this modification was applied from the end of April '03 production (from J4235201427).

In the Field:

There are 3 types of machines as follows:

A. Machines which contain BCU firmware 4.01 or 4.02
    <B064-17>
    J4235100001 - J4235201426
    <B064-19, -22, -27, -28, -29, -69>
    J42302xxxxx, J42303xxxxx, or J42304xxxxx
    <B064-24>
    L128302xxxx, L128303xxxx, or L128304xxxx
    <B064-26>
    7P1023xxxx, 7P1033xxxx, or 7P1043xxxx
    <B065-17>
    J43351xxxxxx or J43352xxxxx
    <B065-19, -22, -27, -28, -29, -69>
    J43302xxxxx, J43303xxxxx, or J43304xxxxx

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 16-May-03	No.: RB064033a

<B065-24>
L129302xxxx, L129303xxxx, or L129304xxxx
<B065-26>
7P2023xxxx, 7P2033xxxx, or 7P2043xxxx

B. Machines originally containing BCU firmware *v3.16* or earlier and were later upgraded to v4.01 or later

C. Machines originally containing BCU firmware *v3.16* or earlier but were NOT upgraded.

<A> Machines:

- Install BCU firmware 4.02a or later
- Set SP1902-001 as follows:

TCV (K)	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60
SP1902-001	3	4	6	9	11	13	16	18	21	24	27	31

TCV (K)	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	118
SP1902-001	34	38	41	45	49	53	58	62	67	72	77	80

Note: If the TCV is higher than 118K, it is necessary to replace the Cleaning Web. This is because the web Near End condition is triggered when the value of SP1902-001 is 80k.

<B> Machines:

- Replace the Cleaning Web (AE045046)

- Install BCU firmware 4.02a or later

- Set SP1902-001 to **0**.

<C> Machines:

Although not required, if upgrading the BCU firmware, be sure to use v4.02a or newer. At this time, it is also necessary to install GW v3.01.2 or newer together as a set.

Note: Make sure NOT to install BCU v4.01 or v4.02.

Reissued: 21-May-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001d

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 LCDC/Language)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 LCDC/Language.

USA

B0655176	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	F112	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	2C31	August Prod. 02'
B	1.13	715B	March Prod. 03'

Europe

B0655177	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	49C4	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	7F92	August Prod. 02'
B	1.13	5D94	March Prod. 03'

Asia/Taiwan

B0655235	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	9959	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	C4FC	August Prod. 02'
B	1.13	5AD3	March Prod. 03'

China

B0655236	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	85C4	1st Mass Prod.

Korea

B0655237	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	46B5	1st Mass Prod.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001d

General (in Language folder)

B0655238	Version	C.SUM	Production
	2.64	E914	1st Mass Prod.
A	2.65	5B62	August Prod. 02'
B	2.72	0D5B	January Prod. 03'
C	*3.01*	*79F9*	*May Prod. 03'*

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/Twn	CHN	KOR	GEN
The words for "stack" and "sort" in Portuguese were reversed in the following areas: *Copier error/notification pop-ups* *Copy main screen* *Facsimile main screen*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Some messages in copier error/notification pop-ups in Portuguese that were longer than the maximum amount of characters have been shortened to fit the screen.	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Display for "System Auto Reset Timer" inside User Tools → System Settings → Timer Settings was incorrectly displayed as "System Auto Reset Reset Timer" in Italian.	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording correction: *SC code: "External Charge Unit" (Italian).*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Display for "Ethernet Speed" in the pop-ups inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings was incorrectly displayed as "Ethernet Type" in Dutch.	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Display in the pop-ups inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → IEEE802.11b → WEP (Encryption) Settings was incorrectly displayed as follows in Dutch: *Incorrect: 10 alphanumeric characters must be entered for 64 bit.* *Correct: 10 alphanumeric characters must be entered for 64 bit, 26 alphanumeric characters for 128 bit.*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Display for "To print counter list of all user codes, select counter type, then press [Start]" in the pop-ups inside User Tools →Key Operator Tools →Display/Clear/Print Counter per User Code was translated into Russian incorrectly (incorrect spelling).	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Display for "Press # to use special size or paper." in the copier main screen, which appears when the bypass tray is selected, was translated into German incorrectly (included unnecessary words).	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording correction: *Copy main screen: Displays and messages related to machine status and tray selection with certain job functions (German, Polish, Hungarian, Russian).*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording correction: *Copy main screen, Tray 2/Bypass tray selectable sizes (Italian):* *Incorrect: 4 1/2x9 1/2* *Correct: 4 1/8x9 1/2*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*

Model: Martini-C1			Date: 13-Sep-02		No.: RB064001d	

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/Twn	CHN	KOR	GEN
Wording corrections: *- Copy main screen → Edit/Print Tab (Italian, Spanish, Swedish, Czech)* *- Copy main screen → Printing position/Size (Swedish)* *- Copy alert messages (Italian, Spanish, Dutch, Swedish, Norwegian, Russian)* *- Copy system settings screen → Edit → User Code settings (Norwegian)*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording corrections: *- Copy System Settings → Scanner Settings → Document Server screens (Czech).*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording corrections: *- Scanner system settings → Scanner settings screens (Swedish, Hungarian).* *- Scanner alert messages (Swedish)* *- Scanner main screen → Destination Search (Hungarian, Dutch).* *- Scanner main screen → Scanning parameters → Image Density (Russian).*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording corrections: *- Printer alert messages (Italian, Dutch, Norwegian, Polish, Czech, Hungarian, Russian).*	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Added terminology for the Copy Connection and SDK features.	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Added terminology for the Printing Backup feature.	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
Wording correction: ***Document Server → Document selection screens (Dutch).***	–	–	–	–	–	*C*
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note: 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: 　BCU: v4.02 or later. 　GW controller: v3.51 or later.	B	B	B	–	–	–
A display error occurs if the Reset key is pressed while performing touch screen calibration.	B	B	B	–	–	–
The telephone number is not displayed in the correct area if SC672 occurs during a system stall.	B	B	B	–	–	–
The words for "stack" and "sort" in Portuguese were reversed in the following areas: System Initial Settings – General Features Copier error/notification pop-ups Copier Initial Settings – Peripheral Settings Menu Fax (main screen)	–	–	–	–	–	B

Reissued: 21-May-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001d

Symptom Corrected	USA	EU	Asia/ Twn	CHN	KOR	GEN
Some messages in copier error/notification pop-ups that were longer than the maximum amount of characters have been shortened to fit the screen.	–	–	–	–	–	B
1st mass production for China and Korea.	–	–	–			–
Display message in Printer mode changed: Old: "Quality of Print Sets" New: "Copies"	A	A	A	–	–	A
Several French translations appeared for "Slip Sheet" and "Designate" (translations not consistent).	–	A	–	–	–	–
Corrected French translation errors for several display messages.	–	A	–	–	–	–
Display for "IEEE802.11" inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → Network was incorrectly displayed as "801.11".	–	A	–	–	–	–
Official Taiwanese translation set added.	–	–	A	–	–	–
Official Russian translation set added.	–	–	–	–	–	A

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 21-May-03	No.: RB064034

Subject: Web Drive Gear (N.A. only)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

NOTE: The following applies to the N.A. field only.

SYMPTOM

The Oil Web unravels.

CAUSE

An error in the assembly manual.

The ratchet shown below was installed in the reverse orientation on machines produced up until Jan 28, 2003.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 21-May-03	No.: RB064034

SOLUTION

In the Field:

Please set the ratchet in the correct position when reported, or at the next web replacement. To determine if the ratchet is in the wrong position, please check the gap between the ratchet and the pressure roller.

The upper photo shows the **correct** orientation (large gap), while the bottom one shows the incorrect orientation (hardly any gap visible).
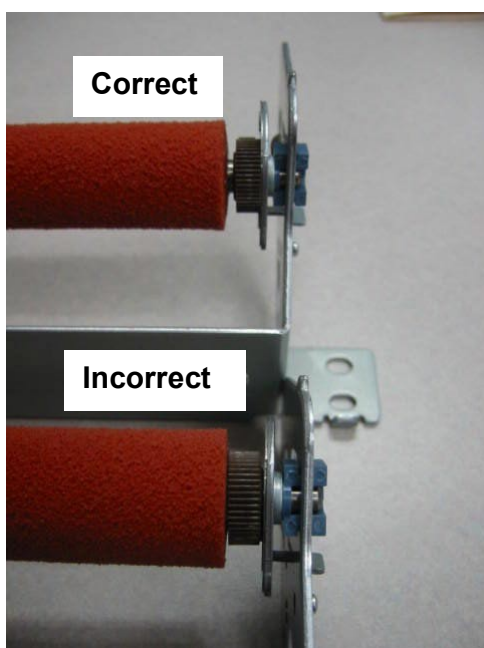
Correct

Incorrect

Production Line:

The orientation of the Drive Gear has been corrected from Jan 29, 2003 production.

Cut-in Serial Numbers

B06417: From J4234801045

B06517: From J4335000001

Reissued: 10-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 23-May-03	No.: RB064035a

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected.

Subject: Noise from broken cleaning brush gears (reoccur) and Black line	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☒ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This RTB is to announce the changeover to the Mojito drum and SP5 cleaning blade as well as related field action. This is to completely solve the PCU gear damage announced in RTB RB064010 and cleaning failure (black lines), both of which can recur even when the previous modifications are applied.

1. PCU Gear Damage Recurrence

SYMPTOM

The PCU cleaning brush drive gear breaks. This is reported by customers as noise, dirty background or toner scattering.

CAUSE

A cam-driven pressure release mechanism was previously added to release the cleaning blade from the drum and remove the toner/paper dust that accumulates on the blade edge. However PCU gear damage sometimes recurs due to the following side effect.

In the initial period of operation, the friction between the drum and cleaning brush is high, requiring a relatively high amount of force to remove the blade from the drum. However this friction decreases over time, so that when the blade is released with the same (large) amount of force, the cam eventually hits the stopper and damages the gear from the resulting shock.

Reissued: 10-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 23-May-03	No.: RB064035a

ACTION

Temporary

Change **SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation - Rotation Amount)** to a value of 2.

Permanent

Same as the production line countermeasure below for the cleaning failure.

This is because the above adjustment simply reduces the release force, and in some cases the blade may not release properly from the drum, which can cause poor cleaning.

2. Cleaning Failure Recurrence

SYMPTOM

Black lines appear following a period of copy jobs of 1 to 30 or more.

CAUSE

The pressure-release mechanism previously applied for this issue does prevent the black lines with low-medium volume jobs, but paper dust can build up enough to cause black lines with high-volume runs (e.g. 1 to 30). This is because the blade is not released from the drum until the completion of the job, allowing the blade edge to be deformed and toner to slip under the blade.

Note: This is more noticeable with paper types containing a large amount of paper dust.

ACTION

Production line

1. The drum will be changed over to the Mojito drum, and the cleaning brush to the SP5 cleaning brush.

2. The pressure-release mechanism for the cleaning blade will be removed.

The above modifications are scheduled to be applied from June '03 production.

Field machines

At the next drum replacement, please:

1) Install the Mojito drum (A2949510) and SP5 cleaning brush (AD042038), **AND**

2) Remove the pressure-release mechanism (see below).

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 23-May-03	No.: RB064035a

Important: Please be sure to do both items above. If only one is performed, this can cause dirty background, black lines/bands or blurred images.

<Removing the pressure-release mechanism>

Remove the e-ring (105) and related parts (27, 28, 29, 29).
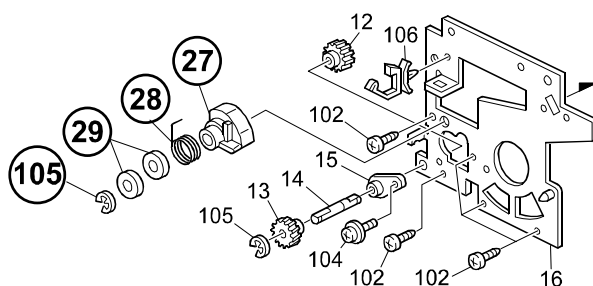
The related MB will be issued as soon as the cut-in serial numbers have been confirmed.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001e

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 LCDC/Language)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 LCDC/Language.

1) Machines _without_ the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

USA

B0655176	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	F112	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	2C31	August Prod. 02'
B	1.13	715B	March Prod. 03'

Europe

B0655177	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	49C4	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	7F92	August Prod. 02'
B	1.13	5D94	March Prod. 03'

Asia/Taiwan

B0655235	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.08	9959	1st Mass Prod.
A	1.12	C4FC	August Prod. 02'
B	1.13	5AD3	March Prod. 03'

China

B0655236	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	85C4	1st Mass Prod.

Korea

B0655237	Version	C.SUM	Production
	1.13	46B5	1st Mass Prod.

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001e

General (in Language folder)

B0655238	Version	C.SUM	Production
	2.64	E914	1st Mass Prod.
A	2.65	5B62	August Prod. 02'
B	2.72	0D5B	January Prod. 03'
C	3.01	79F9	May Prod. 03'

Note: Language firmware can be used for both usual and Copy Connector Kit/MLB machines.

2) Machines __with__ the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

USA

B5254176	*Version*	*C.SUM*	*Production*
	2.04	*21D2*	*1st Mass Prod.*

Europe

B5254177	*Version*	*C.SUM*	*Production*
	2.04	*CAC5*	*1st Mass Prod.*

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, or the machine will not operate correctly.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001e

Symptom Corrected	Usual					CCK/MLB		GEN
	USA	EU	ASI/T WN	CHN	KOR	USA	EU	
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	–	–	–	–			–
The words for "stack" and "sort" in Portuguese were reversed in the following areas: Copier error/notification pop-ups Copy main screen Facsimile main screen	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Some messages in copier error/notification pop-ups in Portuguese that were longer than the maximum amount of characters have been shortened to fit the screen.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Display for "System Auto Reset Timer" inside User Tools → System Settings → Timer Settings was incorrectly displayed as "System Auto Reset Reset Timer" in Italian.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording correction: SC code: "External Charge Unit" (Italian).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Display for "Ethernet Speed" in the pop-ups inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings was incorrectly displayed as "Ethernet Type" in Dutch.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Display in the pop-ups inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → IEEE802.11b → WEP (Encryption) Settings was incorrectly displayed as follows in Dutch: Incorrect: 10 alphanumeric characters must be entered for 64 bit. Correct: 10 alphanumeric characters must be entered for 64 bit, 26 alphanumeric characters for 128 bit.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Display for "To print counter list of all user codes, select counter type, then press [Start]" in the pop-ups inside User Tools →Key Operator Tools →Display/Clear/Print Counter per User Code was translated into Russian incorrectly (incorrect spelling).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Display for "Press # to use special size or paper." in the copier main screen, which appears when the bypass tray is selected, was translated into German incorrectly (included unnecessary words).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording correction: Copy main screen: Displays and messages related to machine status and tray selection with certain job functions (German, Polish, Hungarian, Russian).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording correction: Copy main screen, Tray 2/Bypass tray selectable sizes (Italian): Incorrect: 4 1/2x9 1/2 Correct: 4 1/8x9 1/2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording corrections: - Copy main screen → Edit/Print Tab (Italian, Spanish, Swedish, Czech) - Copy main screen → Printing position/Size (Swedish) - Copy alert messages (Italian, Spanish, Dutch, Swedish, Norwegian, Russian) - Copy system settings screen → Edit → User Code settings (Norwegian)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001e

Symptom Corrected	Usual					CCK/ MLB		GEN
	USA	EU	ASI /T WN	CHN	KOR	USA	EU	
Wording corrections: - Copy System Settings → Scanner Settings → Document Server screens (Czech).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording corrections: - Scanner system settings → Scanner settings screens (Swedish, Hungarian). - Scanner alert messages (Swedish) - Scanner main screen → Destination Search (Hungarian, Dutch). - Scanner main screen → Scanning parameters → Image Density (Russian).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording corrections: - Printer alert messages (Italian, Dutch, Norwegian, Polish, Czech, Hungarian, Russian).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Added terminology for the Copy Connection and SDK features.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Added terminology for the Printing Backup feature.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
Wording correction: Document Server → Document selection screens (Dutch).	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	C
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note: 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: 　BCU: v4.02 or later. 　GW controller: v3.51 or later.	B	B	B	–	–	–	–	–
A display error occurs if the Reset key is pressed while performing touch screen calibration.	B	B	B	–	–	–	–	–
The telephone number is not displayed in the correct area if SC672 occurs during a system stall.	B	B	B	–	–	–	–	–
The words for "stack" and "sort" in Portuguese were reversed in the following areas: System Initial Settings – General Features Copier error/notification pop-ups Copier Initial Settings – Peripheral Settings Menu Fax (main screen)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	B
Some messages in copier error/notification pop-ups that were longer than the maximum amount of characters have been shortened to fit the screen.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	B
1st mass production for China and Korea.	–	–	–			–	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001e

Symptom Corrected	Usual					CCK/ MLB		GEN
	USA	EU	ASI /T WN	CHN	KOR	USA	EU	
Display message in Printer mode changed: Old: "Quality of Print Sets" New: "Copies"	A	A	A	_	_	_	_	A
Several French translations appeared for "Slip Sheet" and "Designate" (translations not consistent).	_	A	_	_	_	_	_	_
Corrected French translation errors for several display messages.	_	A	_	_	_	_	_	_
Display for "IEEE802.11" inside User Tools → System Settings → Interface Settings → Network was incorrectly displayed as "801.11".	_	A	_	_	_	_	_	_
Official Taiwanese translation set added.	_	_	A	_	_	_	_	_
Official Russian translation set added.	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	A

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 13-Sep-02	No.: RB064001e

RICOH

Technical **B**ulletin

PAGE: 1/4

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003d

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	3.51	679A	March Prod. 03'

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

System

B5254108	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	4AA6	1st Mass Prod.

Copy

B5254109	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	1215	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

1. ***With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):***

   1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.

   2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, or the machine will not operate correctly.

2. ***The firmware has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size exceeded the card's storage capacity.***

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003d

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	*B525 4108*	*B525 4109*
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions: NIB: v3.72 or newer Scanner: v2.08 or newer	J	_	_
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note: 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: BCU: v4.02 or newer LCDC: v1.13 or newer	J	_	_
Supports Document Mall/Global Scan function.	J	_	_
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. Old: The day that the counter reaches 0. New: The day the counter reaches 21.	J	_	_
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	J	_	_
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	J	_	_
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in User Tools.	J	_	_
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	J	_	_
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	J	_	_
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H	_	_
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H	_	_
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H	_	_
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H	_	_
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H	_	_
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H	_	_
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H	_	_

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003d

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H	–	–
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H	–	–
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H	–	–
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H	–	–
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H	–	–
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H	–	–
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H	–	–
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H	–	–
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H	–	–
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H	–	–
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H	–	–
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H	–	–
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H	–	–
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H	–	–
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G	–	–
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G	–	–
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F	–	–
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F	–	–
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F	–	–
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F	–	–
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F	–	–
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F	–	–
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F	–	–
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F	–	–
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F	–	–
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F	–	–

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003d

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F	–	–
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F	–	–
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: ● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. ● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). ● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. ● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 11: Exp Key Card (Add) 12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F	–	–
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F	–	–

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004e

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod. 02'
G	3.16b	2142	September Prod. 02'
B1105123	4.01	F4BF	February Prod. 03'
A	4.02	3C0B	March Prod. 03'
B	4.02a	36C6	May Prod. 03'

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 4.01 or newer, it is necessary to install GW controller 3.01.2 or later together as a set.

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B5254123	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.03d	FF28	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, or the machine will not operate correctly.

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/MLB
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	**B525 4123**
Web End (SC550) occurs prematurely.	B	–
Memory Setting Error (SC955) occurs with large print jobs (approx. 1,500 sheets).	B	–
Drum sometimes rotates backwards when SP2912-2 is not set to a value of 0.	A	–
SC990 sometimes occurs with simplex originals → duplex copies when a jam occurs during rear side feeding.	A	–
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note: 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: GW controller: v3.51 or newer. LCDC: v1.13 or newer.	A	–
Some Finisher SCs and jams were not reported to the mainframe.	B110 5123	–
SC335/336 were triggered with a detection time of 10 seconds, even though the correct detection time is 20 seconds.	B110 5123	–
SC990 sometimes occurs with jobs using Stapling.	B110 5123	–
Test patterns 18 to 30 for SP2902-1 and 2902-2 do not function.	B110 5123	–
Minimum setting interval for scanner resolution changed from 3dpi to 1dpi.	B110 5123	–
When copying originals for reduction through the DF with nearly 100% image area coverage, part of the trailing edge shows dirtying.	G	–
SC181 occurs when the DF is opened and the main power is turned on with a specific timing.	G	–
SC184 does not occur when the CIS harness is disconnected.	G	–
When a 1-page, non-stapling printing job is sent in between two stapling jobs, it is stapled along with the following (2nd stapling) job.	G	–
SC335/337 occur when BCU board warm-up is performed at a specific point (timing).	G	–
With DF 2-sided scanning, the edge of the original is sometimes visible on the rear side of the copy when the image is shifted by Create Margin for stapling.	F	–
When making duplex copies from the exposure glass, sometimes both the front and rear sides come out as the front side of the original.	F	–
SC990 sometimes occurs at power ON.	F	–
When the main power is turned on, SP1902-002 sometimes changes to an illegal value, and the Fusing Web End condition occurs much earlier than normal.	F	–
SC345 sometimes occurs during the initial paper feed just after the main power is turned on, or at the end of a job while making the ID sensor pattern.	F	–
This version supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.	F	–
Software modified to minimize developer carrier scattering.	F	–
Development bias output maximum changed from 900V to 800V.	F	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004e

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/M LB*
SP2970 was not triggered when occurrence conditions were present.	F	_
Change in specification: Fusing Web End. 1. Web End detection priority given to the web end sensor (previously, SP1902 value had priority). 2. Near End now triggered at 80% (previous: 90%), and the default for SP1902-001 has been changed to 80% accordingly.	F	_
Setting range for SP2912-001 changed from 0-10 to 1-3.	F	_

Reissued: 3-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015c

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 NIB/NetFile)	Prepared by: K. Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 NIB/Netfile.

1) Machines __without__ the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
D	3.54	1.11	2658	1st Mass Prod.
E	3.55	1.11	4088	November Prod. 02'
F	3.56	1.11	177E	February Prod. 03'
G	3.72	1.11	F232	March Prod. 03'

2) Machines __with__ the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B5254114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
	3.00	*1.79.1*	*5859*	*1st Mass Prod.*

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, or the machine will not operate correctly.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015c

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	***B525 4114***
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions (or newer): GW Controller: 3.51 or later Scanner: 2.08 or later	G	–
SC990 occurs with continuous LPR print jobs sent from a Windows NT station.	F	–
Change in Specification: 1. Changed the default setting of DHCP to ON. Note: When upgrading to this version, the DHCP setting will only change to ON if it is manually set or a factory default clear is performed after update. 2. TCP ports can be opened/closed. Note: After performing the setting to disable HTTP, it is not possible to access the target device through the web browser. To change this setting, use telnet to open HTTP. When the telnet port is disabled, it is necessary to clear the network settings (Memory Clear for NCS) to open the telnet port. 3. Supports new wireless LAN (IEEE802.11b). Note: Since this is due to a vendor change, the new LAN cannot be used with suffix D firmware.	E	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017d

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner)	Prepared by: K.Miura
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

Firmware history for the Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B0665205A	1.00	1.13	9A16	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.02	1.13	0286	August 02' Prod.
G3385204	1.07	1.13	97B6	October 02' Prod.
A	1.08	1.20	3C5F	November 02' Prod.
B	1.09	1.20	EE07	December 02' Prod.
C	1.09	2.00	6A71	December 02' Prod.
D	1.10	2.00	D2D4	March 03' Prod.
E	1.11	2.08	43A1	March 03' Prod.

NOTE: When installing Scanner Version 2.08 or later, it is necessary to install the following GW controller and NIB firmware:

GW Controller: V3.51 or later

NIB: V3.72 or later

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B5255204	4.15	5.00	5AA6	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, or the machine will not operate correctly.

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	**B525 5204**
[Printer] Sample Prints are not shifted when printed out to the shift tray.	E	–
[Printer] Barcodes are shifted when printed out (GFPR#RE03010016).	E	–
[Printer] Firmware modified so that if there is no paper in the paper tray specified in the driver, the machine will perform Auto Tray Select and print out the job (previously, the job would be halted with an error). Note: To activate this function, it is necessary to turn BitSW#3-4 ON.	E	–

[Scanner]
The following functions have been added for SMTP E-mail transmission:
    - SMTP Authentication
    - POP before SMTP
	E	–

[Scanner] Supports Free BSD2.2.8/sendmail Wbeta7.	E	–
Duplex face settings (front/rear) not applied correctly when specified with PCL commands. NOTE: In addition to this firmware version, see RTB # RB064026 for other necessary action.	D	–
Selecting HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory.	D	–
CAD files not printed out correctly.	D	–
Duplex printing does not function.	D	–
- Selecting HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory. - Supported SAP Barcode & OCR printing.	D	–
Change in specification: If the MIB cannot successfully retrieve the display language information from the machine, the driver will be displayed in English.	C	–
[Printer] With duplex jobs containing mixed printing orientations, the printing orientation may sometimes be in reverse after changing back from landscape to portrait.	B	–
[Printer] When specifying "Front and Back Cover Sheet", the paper is not stapled/punched as expected.	B	–
[Printer] Supports mixed binding orientations with duplex jobs using cover sheets (GFPR #RC02080003).	B	–
[Printer] Some Chinese fonts do not print out correctly.	B	–
[Printer] Some characters overlap with Booklet printing.	B	–
[Printer] Printing may stop with files sent from INIFCO (GFPR #RE02090012).	B	–
[Printer] The response to the PJL INFO CONFIG command does not include the serial number.	B	–
[Printer] The Form Lines setting (PCL menu) is changed when the machine is rebooted (GFPR #RA02090003).	A	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017d

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
[Printer] With the PCL, in the event of an error, the location of the error (PDL name) is printed as "unknown" on the system settings list/error history.	A	–
[Printer] When performing forced print/error skip printing with the PCL, a delay occurs when printing out each page, slowing down the printing speed markedly.	A	–
[Scanner] The Start key standby condition (machine waiting to scan second side of original) cannot be cleared if the number of sheets specified for scanning is 1.	A	–
[Scanner] Modified so that the machine does not enter Night Mode while printing out the scanner history report.	A	–
[Scanner] When selecting a 100-member group after selecting 1 destination inside the same Scanner page, the destination initially selected is removed.	A	–
[Scanner] "No paper in the bypass tray" is displayed if there is no paper in the LCT while printing out the scanner history.	A	–
[Scanner] Scanner jobs sometimes cannot be canceled midway through.	A	–
[Scanner] The Stop key can be used with re-forwarding mode.	A	–
[Scanner] When "Sending" is displayed during re-forwarding (Scanner), and the "input registration number" button is pressed (machine prompts operator for number), the timer for the "Sending" message comes on line and clears it, even though the registration number button is still active.	A	–
[Scanner] If a reset occurs during Scanner password authentication, defaults cannot be restored.	A	–
[Scanner] Sectors in shared memory for storing error alert information are damaged.	A	–
[Scanner] A transmission error occurs during fragmented mail transmission, followed by a connection error on the first retry, then SC990 (should not be displayed) on the second retry.	A	–
[Scanner] Memory leak occurs after repeatedly canceling documents in standby for forwarding.	A	–
When the printer is in standby for printing out pre-set jobs, it displays both the job information and "Ready".	G338 5204	–
Display errors on pre-set job screen (user name, document name, last character in "details" column).	G338 5204	–
If the host cancels the spool-printing job of a large file (10MB or more) while it is being printed out, the display reads, "Resetting job" and does not change.	G338 5204	–
With PCL5e/PCL6 printing, the job name is not displayed on the LCD panel, and the job is not listed in the job history.	G338 5204	–
If a slip-sheet size different from the original is specified (Bypass Tray printing), an alert is displayed and does not clear.	G338 5204	–
The AP MAC address is displayed even when the wireless LAN is set for Adhoc mode.	G338 5204	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017d

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
Spec change: The default for the Custom Size (Printer initial settings → Bypass Paper Size → Custom Size) has been changed from A4 → letter for NA. Note: A4 is still the default for EU.	G338 5204	–
When specifying 4 holes to be punched in the right side of the paper, 4 holes are punched in the left side.	G338 5204	–
After an SP operations error, the correct SP mode number is not logged in the error log.	G338 5204	–
With the Chinese display language, on the bypass tray size setting screen, the characters used for the up/down scroll keys are displayed outside their boxes.	G338 5204	–
Display error on the B469 Finisher tray full screen: Incorrect: "Remove the paper from Finisher shift tray 1." Correct: "Remove the paper from Finisher shift tray."	G338 5204	–
When sending with Centro, "Waiting" is displayed even after the I/F switching time has been reached.	G338 5204	–
If program content printing is performed when there is no program, "There is no program registered" is displayed, but only for a brief moment, and then clears (normal: 3 seconds).	G338 5204	–
On the forced printing screen when specifying LG (8 1/2 x 14) paper with no orientation, this size is incorrectly displayed as "8 1/4 x 14."	G338 5204	–
If "Clear" is pressed on the error clear alert, the machine continues printing.	G338 5204	–
When locked printing or copy server printing is performed with screen spooling and user access control both ON, the display reads, "Printing".	G338 5204	–
When using job cancel while printing out multiple jobs with locked printing, only the current job is canceled (all other jobs are printed out).	G338 5204	–
Bold may not work with some True Type fonts.	G338 5204	–
Slow printing from AutoCAD (GFRP #RC02070001).	G338 5204	–
Same line width when bitSW3 #3 is ON in CAD printer (GFPR #RE02050016).	G338 5204	–
The Orientation, Edge to Edge Print and Extend A4 Width menu settings are lost when the power is turned Off/On (not saved in NARAM), and are returned to their defaults.	G338 5204	–
Processing time for SP memory clear (SP5-801-008) is too long.	B066 5205B	–
On the forced print screen, if the specified size is "undefined", the size area (4th line) is not displayed.	B066 5205B	–
Mm ←→ inch conversion error with custom sizes for bypass tray feeding.	B066 5205B	–
Summary wording change: "Quantity of Print Sets" → "Copies"	B066 5205B	–
When menu lock is enabled from WEB, the Printer initial settings key mark is not displayed.	B066 5205B	–
Line spacing command, "lochEsc&l#D" loch causes incorrect output (GFPR #RC02050002).	B066 5205B	–
Stall occurs when there is little memory installed (PCL).	B066 5205B	–
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B066 5205B	–
When using bold fonts, short lines may appear around text characters.	B066 5205B	–
Text characters appear too thick with some bolded fonts, removing the fine detail.	B066 5205B	–

Reissued: 30-Jul-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 5-Jun-03	No.: RB064036a

RTB Reissue
Revised: Step 3 on pg. 3, illustration and Step 9 on pg. 6, illustration on pg. 7.

Subject: Installation Procedure for Copy Connector Kit Type 1075	Prepared by: Y.Urushihara	
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting ☐ Mechanical ☐ Paper path ☐ Other ( )	☐ Part information ☐ Electrical ☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Action required ☒ Service manual revision ☐ Retrofit information

This bulletin contains the installation procedure for the Copy Connector Kit Type 1075, to be released in June 2003, and is arranged in the layout style of the Service Manual.

Note:

There will be two destination codes:

-10: America (North/Central/South)
-12: Europe, Asia, Oceania

Copy Connector Kit Installation Procedure

Important notes:

1. The following are the specialized firmware versions for use with the <u>Copy Connector Kit or MLB option.</u> When installing either of these options, it is necessary to install the following firmware together as a set.

Software	Part Number	Version (1st released)
GW Controller: System	B5254108	5.07
GW Controller: Copy	B5254109	5.07
BCU	B5254123	5.03d
Printer/Scanner	B5255204	4.15/5.00
NIB/Netfile	B5254114	3.00/1.79
LCDC	B5254176 (NA)	2.04
	B5254177 (EU)	

2. With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups:
    1) The Copy Connector/MLB group (beginning with the versions listed above)
    2) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for <u>machines without</u> the Copy Connector or MLB options.
    Important: Firmware from these two groups **cannot** be used interchangeably. Always update **within** the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

3. The Copy Connector Kit and MLB options cannot be installed in the same machine. It is necessary to install one or the other.

4. As shown above, the GW controller firmware for the Copy Connector/MLB group has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size has exceeded the card's storage capacity.

Accessory Check

Installation Procedure

⚠CAUTION
Unplug the machine main power cord before starting the following procedure.

Perform the following procedures for both the main and sub copiers.

Installing the Firmware
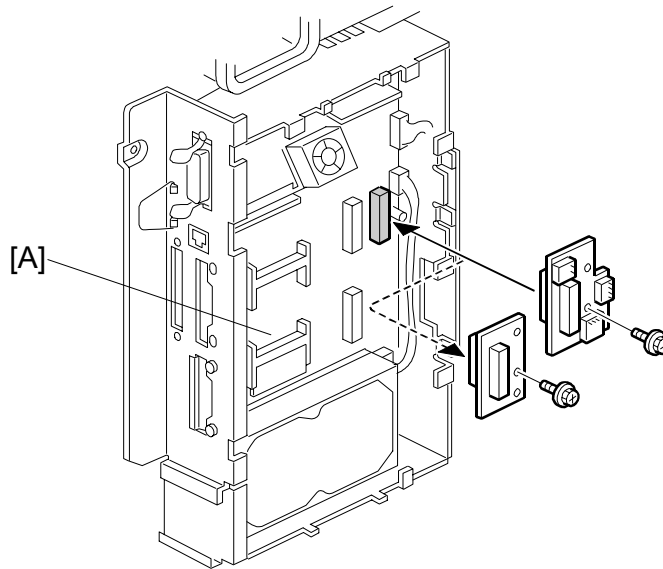
B110I201.WMF

1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws).

2. Remove the controller cover (10 screws).

3. Turn on DIP SW2-1 on the controller board [A].
   Note: Only perform this step when installing the Copy Connector Kit.
   Leave the switch off whenever performing any future updates.

4. Install the following firmware.
   - GW Controller (System and Copy)
   - Printer/Scanner
   - NIB Netfile

5. Turn off DIP SW2-1 on the controller board.

6. Install the following firmware.
   - BCU
   - LCDC

Installing the Hardware
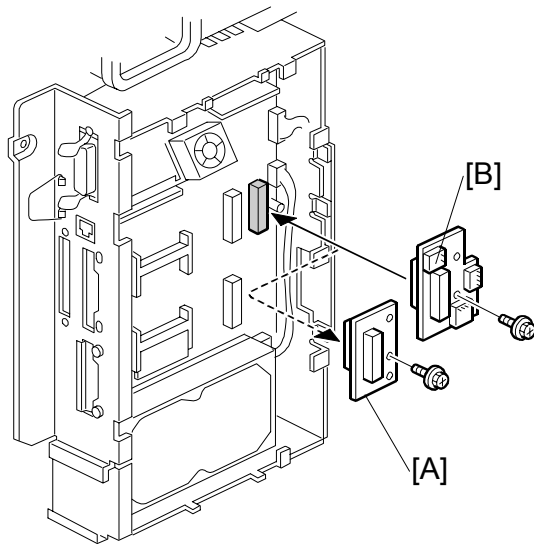
B110I201.WMF
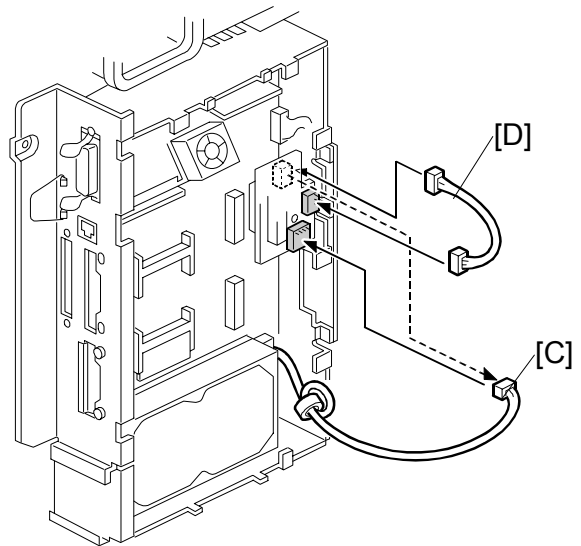
B110I202.WMF

1. Replace the interface board [A] with the MLB Interface Board [B].

    NOTE: This step is not necessary from the following Serial Numbers:

Part Number	Serial Number	Part Number	Serial Number
B06417	J4235300054	B06517	J4335300191
B06419	J42304XXXXX	B06519	J43304XXXXX
B06422	J42304XXXXX	B06522	J43304XXXXX
B06424	L1283040001	B06524	L1293040001
B06426	7P10430001	B06526	7P20430001
B06427	J4230300409	B06527	J43304XXXXX
B06428	J42304XXXXX	B06528	J43304XXXXX
B06429	J42304XXXXX	B06529	J43304XXXXX
B06469	J42304XXXXX	B06569	J43304XXXXX

2. Remove the 4P connector [C] for the HDD and connect it to CN319 on the MLB Board.

3. Connect one end of the power interface harness [D] to the HDD connector, and the other end to CN318 on the MLB Board.

B110I203.WMF

[G]

[F]

[E]

[H]

B110I102.WMF
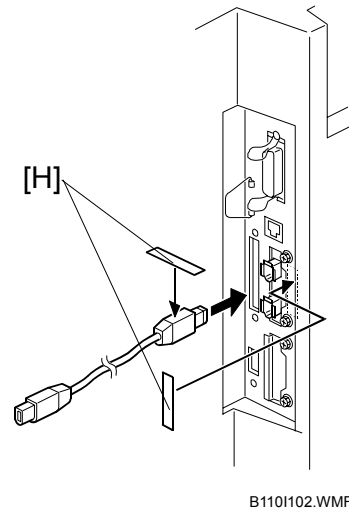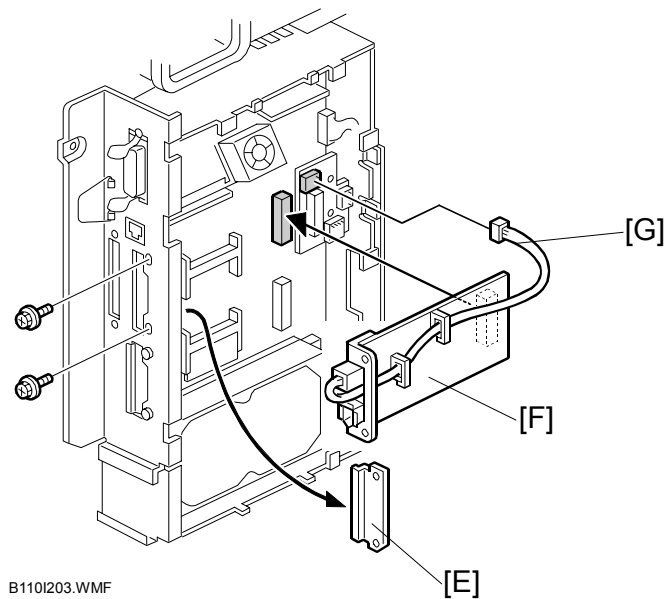
4. Remove the connector cover [E] (2 screws).

5. Install the CCK interface board [F] as shown.

6. Connect the harness [G] to CN315 on the MLB Board.

7. Attach the decals [H] as shown.

America (North/Central/South):   **Europe, Asia, Oceania:**

[K]

[J]   [I]

B110I204_RTB.WMF
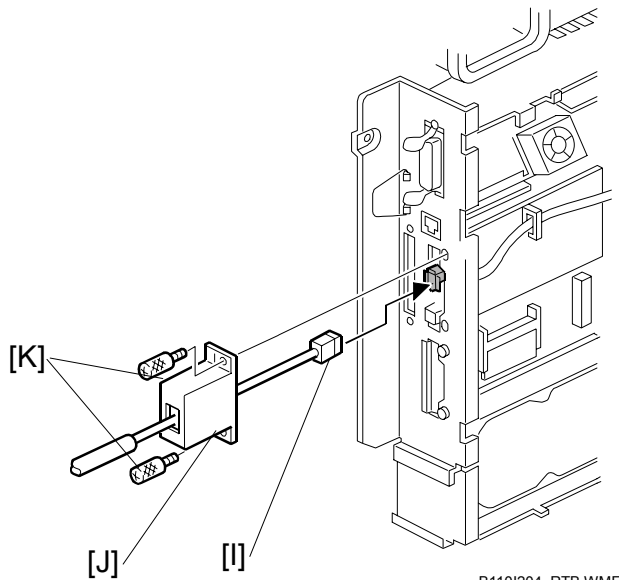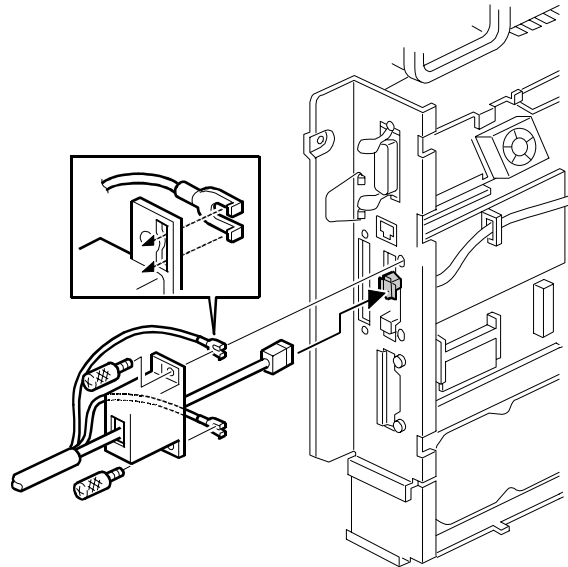
***Note: There is a grounding wire attached to the
anti-static cap on Europe/Asia/Oceania models.***

[L]

B110I103_RTB.WMF
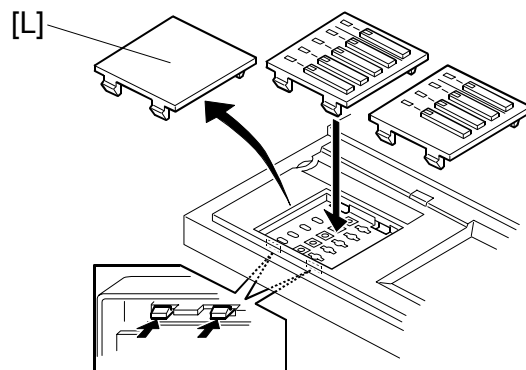
8. Lead the interface cable [I] through the anti-static cap [J], and then connect it to the interface board.

9. Attach the anti-static cap (2 knob screws *[K])*.

10. Replace the key top [L].

11. Repeat both the firmware and hardware procedures above for the other copier.

4 August, 2003

**Perform Steps 12 and 13 below if the distance between the two machines is
more than 4.5m.**

America (North/Central/South):
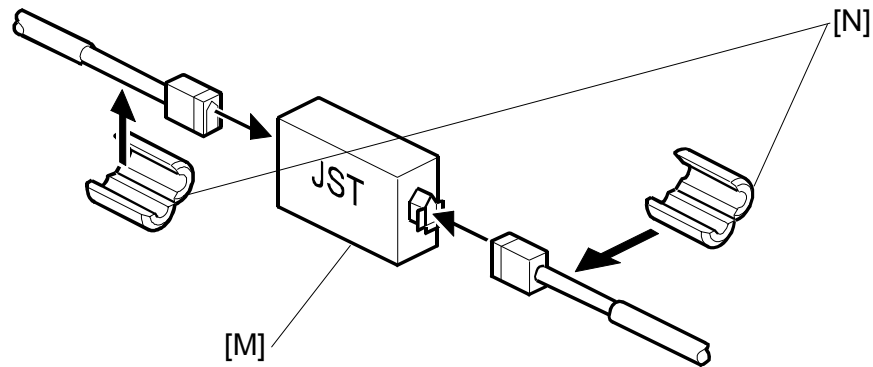
B110I205.WMF

Europe/Asia/Oceania:
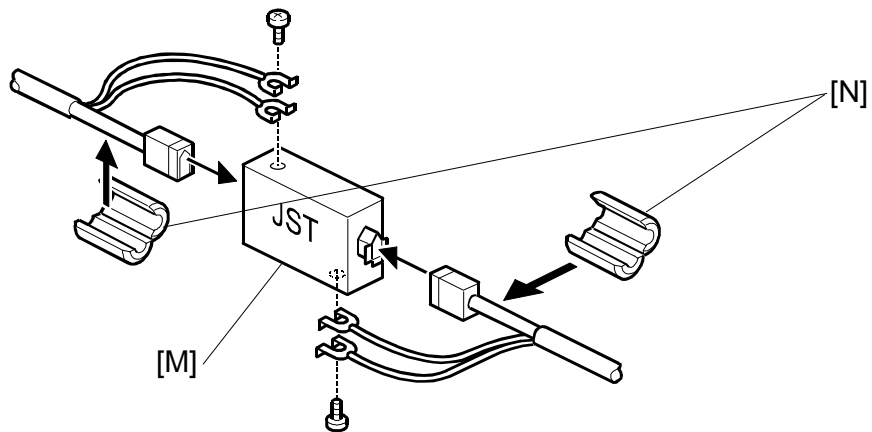
B110I205.WMF

12. Use the Hubs [M] to connect the interface cables.
    NOTE: When connected in this way, the maximum length possible is 13.5m (3
       interface cables).

13. Attach the ferrite cores [N] as shown.

1-7

Reissued: 29-Mar-04

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Jun-03	No.: RB064037b

RTB Reissue
The items in **_bold italics_** (last page) have been revised.

Subject: Installation Procedure for File Format Converter	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This bulletin contains the installation procedure for the File Format Converter (B519-17), to be released in June 2003, and is arranged in the layout style of the Service Manual.

FILE FORMAT CONVERTER (MLB)

NOTE:

1. The following are the specialized firmware versions for use with the <u>Copy Connector Kit or File Format Converter (MLB option).</u> When installing either of these options, it is necessary to install the following firmware **together as a set**.

Software	Part Number	Version (1st released)
GW Controller: System	B5254108	5.07
GW Controller: Copy	B5254109	5.07
BCU	B5254123	5.03d
Printer/Scanner	B5255204	4.15/5.00
NIB/Netfile	B5254114	3.00/1.79
LCDC	B5254176 (NA)	2.04
	B5254177 (EU)	

2. With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups:
    1) The Copy Connector/MLB group (beginning with the versions listed above)
    2) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for <u>machines without</u> the Copy Connector or MLB options.
    Important: Firmware from these two groups **cannot** be used interchangeably. Always update **within** the same group, or the machine will not operate correctly.

3. The MLB option <u>cannot operate with any of the following</u> installed, i.e. it is necessary to remove these before beginning the procedure below:
    - Wireless LAN board
    - IEEE1394 I/F board
    - USB2.0 I/F board
    - Copy Connector Kit components

4. As shown above, the GW controller firmware for the Copy Connector/MLB group has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, because the increased size has exceeded the card's storage capacity.

Accessory Check

Installation Procedure

⚠CAUTION
Unplug the main machine power cord before starting the following procedure.

Installing the Firmware

1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws).

2. Remove the controller cover (10 screws).

3. Turn on DIP SW2-1 on the controller board.

4. Install the following firmware.
   - GW Controller (System and Copy)
   - Printer/Scanner
   - NIB Netfile

5. Turn off DIP SW2-1 on the controller board.

6. Install the following firmware.
   - BCU
   - LCDC

Installing the Hardware

B110I104.WMF
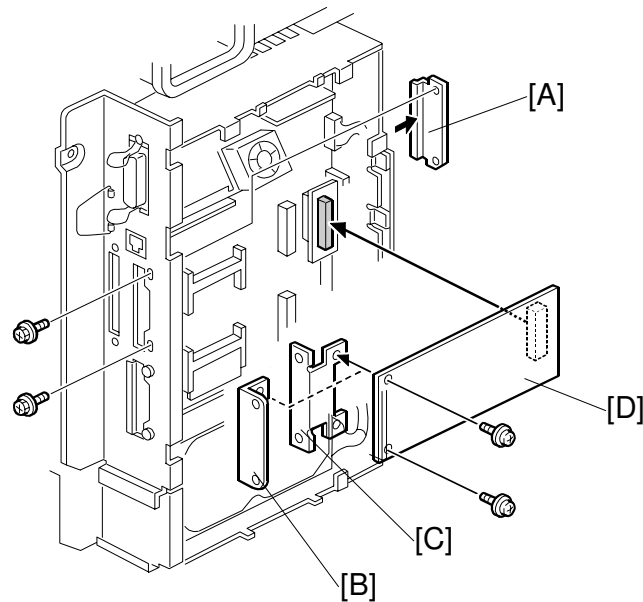
1. Remove the slot cover [A] (2 screws).

2. Remove the bracket [B] and attach the MLB panel [C].

3. Attach the File Format Converter board [D] to the controller board (2 screws).

4. Replace the controller board cover and rear cover.

5. Turn the main switch ON.

6. Perform a network function Memory Clear (SP5-801-010).

7. ***Perform an NCS function Memory Clear (SP5-801-011), which will reset the network password to "password".***
   Note: This step is necessary to ensure that the password is properly reset as mentioned.

8. Input the following default values manually (SP5-836).

SP Number	Value	SP Number	Value
5-836-01	0	5-836-82	1
5-836-02	0	5-836-83	1
5-836-72	0	5-836-85	1
5-836-73	0	5-836-86	2
5-836-75	0	5-836-91	50
5-836-76	1		

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003e

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: M. Tsuyuki
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

1) Machines __without__ the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	3.51	679A	March Prod. 03'
K	*3.52*	*BCB9*	*June Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

2) Machines __with__ the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

System

B5254108	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	4AA6	1st Mass Prod.

Copy

B5254109	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	1215	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

1. **With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):**

   1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.

   2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Reissued: 13-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003e

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

2. **The firmware has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size exceeded the card's storage capacity.**

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy

New SP mode added: SP 6903: Fold Position Adjustment (1 Sheet)
 	
Adjusts the fold position for single sheets.
  Adjustment Range: -7.5mm to 7.5mm (default 0).
  Default: 0
  Step: 0.5
001: A3
002: B4
003: A4 lengthwise
004: DLT
005: LT lengthwise
006: Other
 	
Note:
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode from its first release.
	K	_	_

Adjustment range for SP 6120 changed (Jogger Fence Adjustment):
 	
Old range: [0 to 1.5mm]
New range: [-1.5mm to 1.5mm]
 	
Note:
- This SP mode is new to the firmware used with the SR840.
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode change from its first release.
	K	_	_

Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	B525 4108	B525 4109
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions: NIB: v3.72 or newer Scanner: v2.08 or newer	J	_	_
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note:	J	_	_

Reissued: 13-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003e

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: BCU: v4.02 or newer LCDC: v1.13 or newer			
Supports Document Mall/Global Scan function.	J	–	–
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. Old: The day that the counter reaches 0. New: The day the counter reaches 21.	J	–	–
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	J	–	–
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	J	–	–
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in User Tools.	J	–	–
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	J	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	J	–	–
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H	–	–
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H	–	–
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H	–	–
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H	–	–
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H	–	–
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H	–	–
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003e

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H	–	–
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H	–	–
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H	–	–
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H	–	–
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H	–	–
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H	–	–
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H	–	–
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H	–	–
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H	–	–
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H	–	–
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H	–	–
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H	–	–
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H	–	–
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H	–	–
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G	–	–
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G	–	–
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F	–	–
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F	–	–
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F	–	–
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F	–	–
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F	–	–
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F	–	–
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F	–	–
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F	–	–
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F	–	–
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003e

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F	–	–
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F	–	–
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: ● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. ● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). ● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. ● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 11: Exp Key Card (Add) 12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F	–	–
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F	–	–

Reissued: 13-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004f

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 BCU)	Prepared by: M.Tsuyuki
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 BCU.

1) Machines **without** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655123	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	3.12a	BFCC	1st Mass Prod.
F	3.14e	64E0	September Prod. 02'
G	3.16b	2142	September Prod. 02'
B1105123	4.01	F4BF	February Prod. 03'
A	4.02	3C0B	March Prod. 03'
B	4.02a	36C6	May Prod. 03'
C	*4.02b*	*7606*	*June Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 4.01 or newer, it is necessary to install GW controller 3.01.2 or later together as a set.

2) Machines **with** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B5254123	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.03d	FF28	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

Reissued: 13-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004f

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB*

New SP mode added: SP 6903: Fold Position Adjustment (1 Sheet)
 	
 Adjusts the fold position for single sheets.
   Adjustment Range: -7.5mm to 7.5mm (default 0).
   Default: 0
   Step: 0.5
 001: A3
 002: B4
 003: A4 lengthwise
 004: DLT
 005: LT lengthwise
 006: Other
 	
 Note:
 - To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
   2. GW firmware v3.52 or later.
   3. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
 - The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254123) already contains this SP mode from its first release.
	C	_

Adjustment range for SP 6120 changed (Jogger Fence Adjustment):
 	
   Old range: [0 to 1.5mm]
   New range: [-1.5mm to 1.5mm]
 	
 Note:
 - This SP mode is new to the firmware used with the SR840.
 - To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
   1. GW firmware v3.52 or later.
   2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
 - The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254123) already contains this SP mode from its first release.
	C	_

Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	B525 4123
Web End (SC550) occurs prematurely.	B	_
Memory Setting Error (SC955) occurs with large print jobs (approx. 1,500 sheets).	B	_
Drum sometimes rotates backwards when SP2912-2 is not set to a value of 0.	A	_
SC990 sometimes occurs with simplex originals → duplex copies when a jam occurs during rear side feeding.	A	_

New SP mode added:
 SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check.
 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0.
 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.
 	
 When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.
 Note:
 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.
 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:
   GW controller: v3.51 or newer.
    LCDC: v1.13 or newer.
	A	_

Reissued: 13-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064004f

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB*
Some Finisher SCs and jams were not reported to the mainframe.	B110 5123	_
SC335/336 were triggered with a detection time of 10 seconds, even though the correct detection time is 20 seconds.	B110 5123	_
SC990 sometimes occurs with jobs using Stapling.	B110 5123	_
Test patterns 18 to 30 for SP2902-1 and 2902-2 do not function.	B110 5123	_
Minimum setting interval for scanner resolution changed from 3dpi to 1dpi.	B110 5123	_
When copying originals for reduction through the DF with nearly 100% image area coverage, part of the trailing edge shows dirtying.	G	_
SC181 occurs when the DF is opened and the main power is turned on with a specific timing.	G	_
SC184 does not occur when the CIS harness is disconnected.	G	_
When a 1-page, non-stapling printing job is sent in between two stapling jobs, it is stapled along with the following (2nd stapling) job.	G	_
SC335/337 occur when BCU board warm-up is performed at a specific point (timing).	G	_
With DF 2-sided scanning, the edge of the original is sometimes visible on the rear side of the copy when the image is shifted by Create Margin for stapling.	F	_
When making duplex copies from the exposure glass, sometimes both the front and rear sides come out as the front side of the original.	F	_
SC990 sometimes occurs at power ON.	F	_
When the main power is turned on, SP1902-002 sometimes changes to an illegal value, and the Fusing Web End condition occurs much earlier than normal.	F	_
SC345 sometimes occurs during the initial paper feed just after the main power is turned on, or at the end of a job while making the ID sensor pattern.	F	_
This version supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12.	F	_
Software modified to minimize developer carrier scattering.	F	_
Development bias output maximum changed from 900V to 800V.	F	_
SP2970 was not triggered when occurrence conditions were present.	F	_
Change in specification: Fusing Web End. 1. Web End detection priority given to the web end sensor (previously, SP1902 value had priority). 2. Near End now triggered at 80% (previous: 90%), and the default for SP1902-001 has been changed to 80% accordingly.	F	_
Setting range for SP2912-001 changed from 0-10 to 1-3.	F	_

Reissue: 10-Jul-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Jun-03	No.: RB064038a

RTB Reissue

SP description and EP ROM versions revised (***bold italics***).

Subject: New SP (SP6903/6120)	Prepared by: Y.Urushihara
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

The following two SP modes have been added. Please be sure to also see the firmware requirements on the last page.

1. SP6903 (Fold Position Adjustment (1 sheet))

Purpose

The amount of folding skew for multiple sheets is different from that of a single sheet. This new SP adjusts the folding position and applies it to <u>single-sheet booklets</u>, while the existing SP6902 applies the adjustment to <u>both single and multiple-sheet booklets</u>.

Important Note

Whenever setting both SP6902 and SP6903:

Always be sure to set **SP6902 first** and then SP6903. If they are set in the opposite order, the value of SP6902 will be added to that of SP6903, causing the folding position for single-sheets to shift and the booklet to skew.

Settings

6903	Fold Position Adjustment (1 sheet)	
	001	A3 length	Adjusts the folding position for ***single-sheet*** Booklet copies to minimize vertical folding skew. [-7.5~+7.5/**0mm**/0.5mm] A higher value brings the fold closer to the trailing edge, while a lower value moves it farther away.
	002	B4 length
	003	A4 length
	004	DLT length
	005	LT length
	006	Other

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Jun-03	No.: RB064038a

2. SP6120 (Staple Jogger Adjustment)

Purpose

Horizontal folding skew can occur when the distance between the jogger fences and paper edges is not 0 - 0.5mm. This new SP allows the jogger fences to be moved away from or closer to the paper edges to reach this target distance.

6120	Staple Jogger Adjustment		
	001	A3	Adjusts the closed-position width of the jogger fences for each paper size. [-1.5~+1.5/**0mm**/0.5mm] A higher value moves the fences away from the paper, while a lower value brings them closer in.
	002	B4	
	003	A4 length	
	004	A4 side	
	005	B5 length	
	006	B5 side	
	007	DL length	
	008	LG	
	009	LT length	
	010	LT side	
	011	other	

Note: For machines using the SR850/860, this is an entirely new SP mode (previously displayed only). For machines using the SR840, the range of the existing SP has been expanded to include negative values.

Firmware requirements

The following firmware combinations are required to activate the above two SP modes:

1. Machines **without** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed ("usual"):

● **BCU (B1105123) 4.02b** *or later*

● **GW (B0655102) 3.52** *or later*

● **EP-ROM (B468513***2 or later*)

2. Machines **with** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed ("CCK/MLB"):

● **BCU (B5254123) 5.03d** *or later*

● **GW (B5254108) System 5.07** *or later*

● **GW (B5254109) Copy 5.07** *or later*

● **EP-ROM (B468513***2 or later*)

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

RTB Correction
The jogger fence adjustment procedure for the SR860 Finisher has been revised. The specific improvements made are mentioned below under **Solution.**

Subject: Jogger Fence Adjustment	Prepared by: Y.Urushihara
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Booklet skew when using the B468.

CAUSE

1. The front and rear jogger fences are not parallel.

2. The paper is not transported straight.

SOLUTION

Adjust the jogger fence position.

The following adjustment procedure has been revised for the following reasons:

● An adjustment board has been registered as a service part for more accurate jogger fence alignment, as paper can tend to slack during the adjustment.

   Adjustment Board – Jogger Fence   B4689003
   (250mm x 280mm)

● A new SP mode (SP6120) has been added which allows the fences to be adjusted for different paper sizes (see RTB #RB064038 for the adjustment procedure).

   Important: Specific firmware combinations are necessary to activate this SP mode. See RTB #RB064038 for details.

● Revisions to the procedure below have been applied to ensure that booklet skewing (horizontal and vertical) is kept within the **specification tolerance of 2mm or less.**

   Important: "2mm or less" refers to the amount of skew between the **edges of the innermost sheet** of a folded set (or single sheet).

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

Adjusting the Jogger Fences

1. Move the belt hook down to the position shown in the photograph to the right by moving the stack feed out belt on the rear side of the unit by hand.

    Important: Do not move the belt by the hook itself. Also, be sure to move the belt in the correct direction, shown by the arrow in the photograph <u>below</u>.
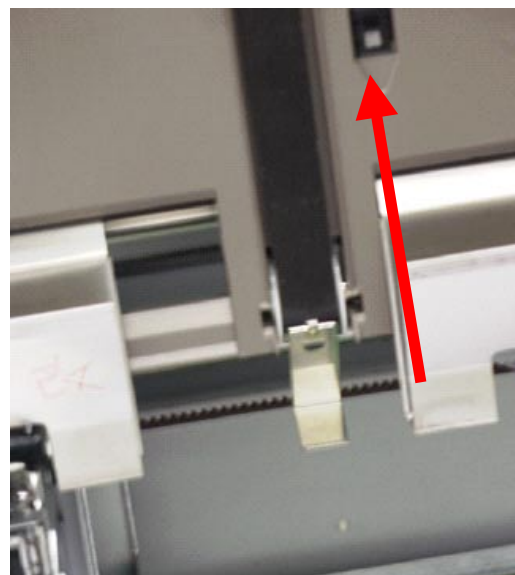
2. Insert the adjustment board (B4689003) between the jogger fences.
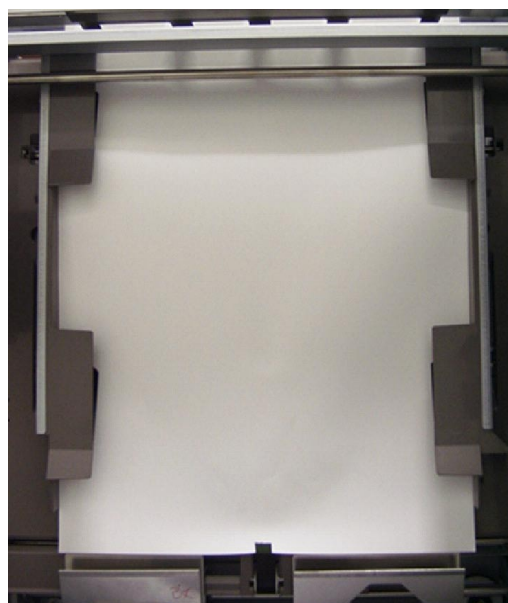
Reissued: 20-Jun-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

3. By manually moving the stack-feed out belt on the rear side of the unit, bring the adjustment board up until its edge is about at the top edge of the upper stay.

4. Loosen the 2 screws for the lower jogger shafts.

5. Rotate the R7 knob until the upper stay lightly contacts the adjustment board.

6. By turning the motor pulley (black knob), bring the fences together until they are roughly parallel to one another.

   Note: At this point, the fences should not be tight against the board's edges.

7. Bring the board flush against the rear jogger fence.

02073006.WMF

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

8. Adjust the **rear** jogger shaft position until the top edge of the upper stay and upper edge of the board are parallel to one another.

Left edge height + Right edge height = **0.5mm or less.**

Rear   Front

9. Tighten the screw for the rear jogger shaft all the way

B View

A View

ADD1.WMF

A View

B View

Upper Stay

Paper

8A.WMF

Rear   Front

Upper Stay

Paper

Rear   Front

8B.WMF

10. Bring the **front** jogger fence flush against the edge of the board, then adjust the front fence shaft until the board/fence gaps on both sides are:
Board/fence gap (top + bottom) = **0 - 0.5mm.**
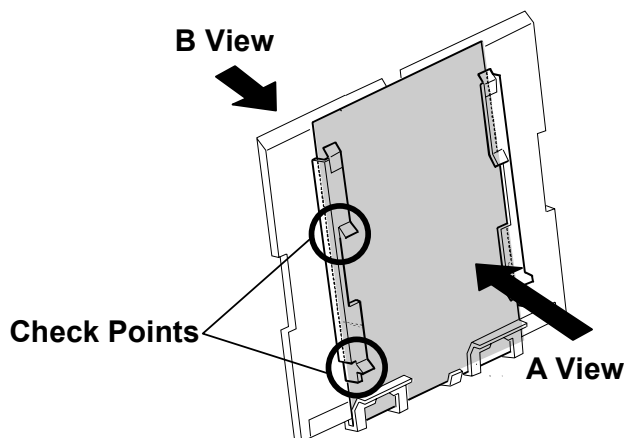
ADD1.WMF
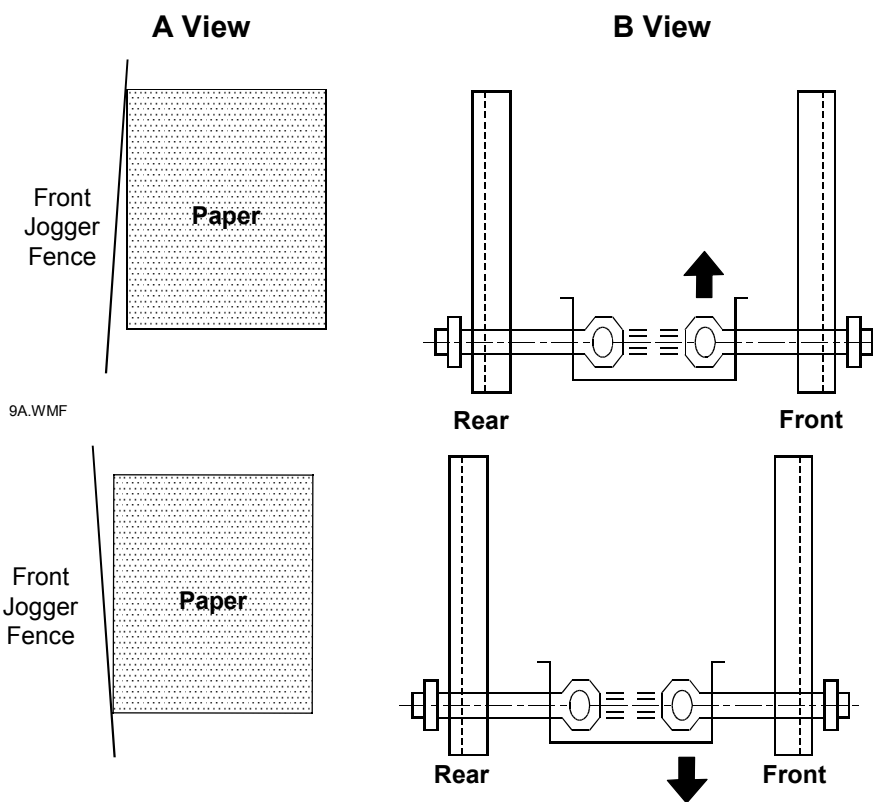
9A.WMF

9B.WMF

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

11. Tighten the screw for the front jogger fence all the way.

12. Print out 3 Booklet sets (2-3 sheets each) and check for folding skew.

All distances shown below (A, B, C, D): **2mm or less**.
Note: As mentioned on pg. 1, measure this from the edges of the **innermost sheet**.

13.WMF
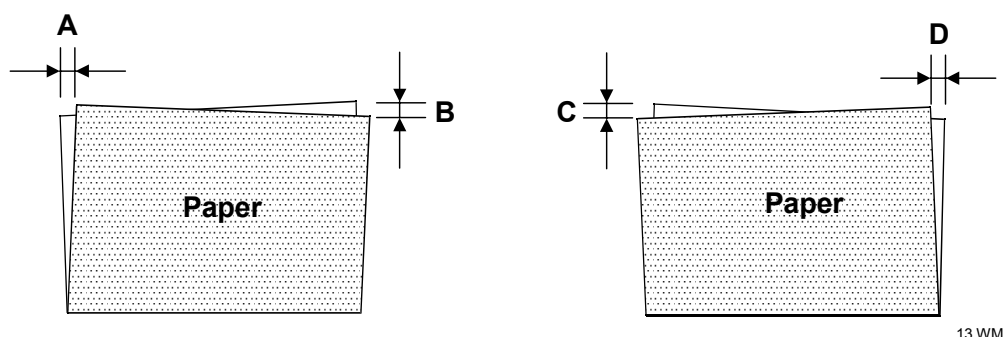
13. If A, B, C or D is **over 2mm**, perform the following.

A. Open the finisher front door, then insert a driver or other tool into the door switch to create the door-closed condition. Also, make sure to push in the stapler unit.

B. Print out 3 Booklet sets (2-3 sheets each) using the exposure glass (not the DF).

C. Once the paper is fed into the stapler unit and the machine stops operation, pull out the stapler unit.

D. Press the "#" key on the operation panel, and then pull out the driver from the door switch as soon as the jogger fences close in to the paper edges from the standby position (10mm outside the paper width).

E. Check to see that the paper/fence gaps on both sides are:
Paper/fence gap (top + bottom) = **0 - 0.5mm.**

If the fences are positioned too wide or too narrow, adjust the gap to 0 – 0.5mm for the given paper size using **SP6120.**

14. Repeat **Step 13** above, and if A, B, C or D is still above 2mm, go on to Step 15.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

15. Adjust the folding position using **SP6902** until the two edges intersect in the middle (point X). This will minimize vertical folding skew, i.e. bring the leading/trailing edges of the sheets closer together.
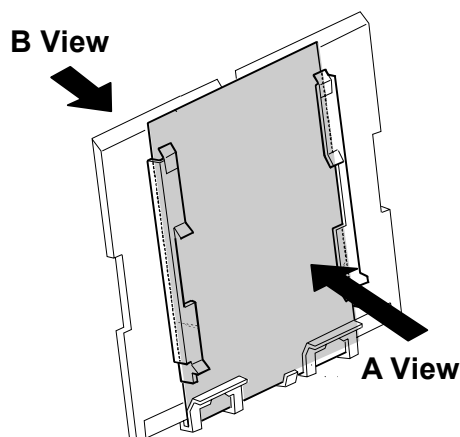
Point X

Paper

ADD2.WMF
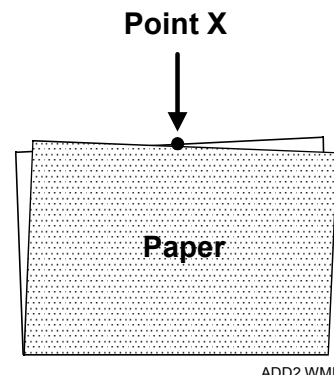
16. Repeat **Step 13** above, and if A, B, C or D is still above 2mm, go on to Step 17.

Note: Although the fences may be parallel and 0 – 0.5mm from the paper edges, they may not be 90 degrees with respect to the folding mechanism. Step 16 can correct this.
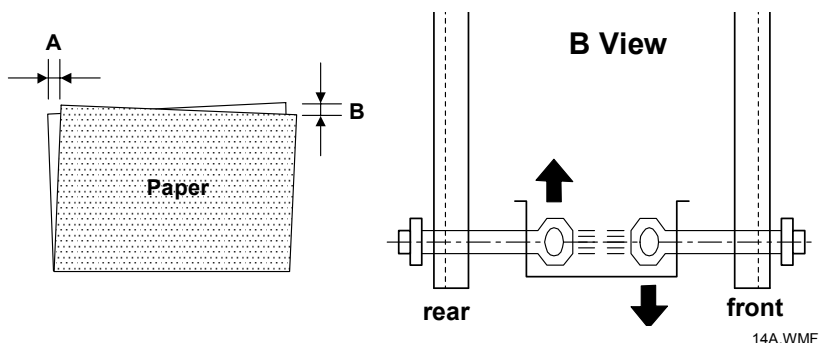
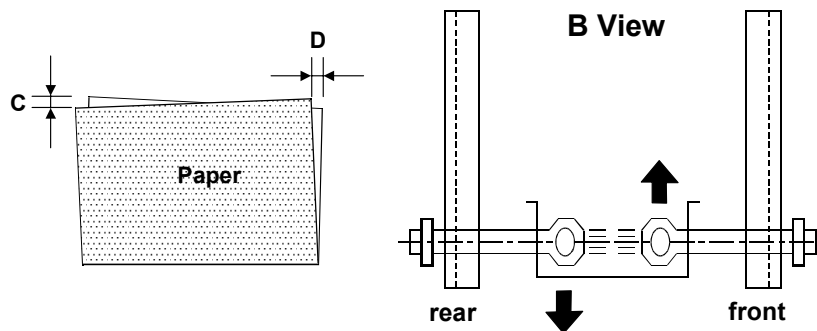| Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

B View

A View

ADD1.WMF

17.

   1) If A/B are over 2mm, **raise** the rear jogger fence shaft and re-secure the shaft in place. Then, loosen the screw for the front jogger fence shaft, **lower** the shaft to bring the front jogger fence flush against the paper, and re-secure the shaft in place.

A

B

Paper

B View

rear

front

14A.WMF

   2) If C/D are over 2mm, **lower** the rear jogger fence shaft and re-secure the shaft in place. Then, loosen the screw for the front jogger fence shaft, **raise** the shaft to bring the front jogger fence flush against the paper, and re-secure the shaft in place.
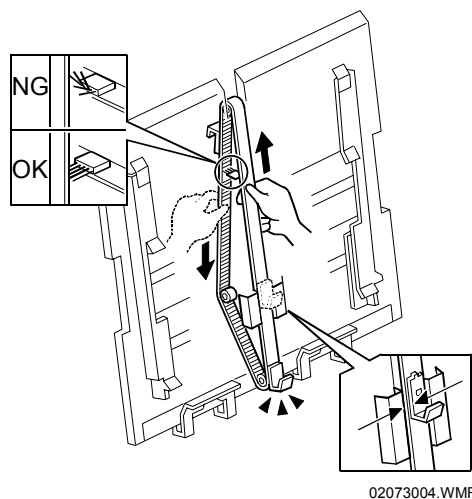
D

C

Paper

B View

rear

front

14B.WMF

Note: Be sure to raise/lower both shafts by the same number of marked increments.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006a

18. Repeat **Step 16** until A, B, C and D are all 2mm or less.

19. Bring the belt hook to the position shown in the photograph below then adjust the hook until it is parallel to the belt itself.

02073004.WMF

20. If the charge-removal brush is bent upwards, adjust it so that its fibers are perpendicular to the belt.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 25-Jun-03	No.: RB064039

Subject: Feed Lever Attachment Procedure	Prepared by: Y.Urushihara
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

After a job is initiated for paper tray feed, the machine begins to feed the paper stacked in the Bypass tray as well, resulting in a C-jam.

CAUSE

The pulley breaking torque decreases, allowing the idling torque to take over and rotate the feed roller.
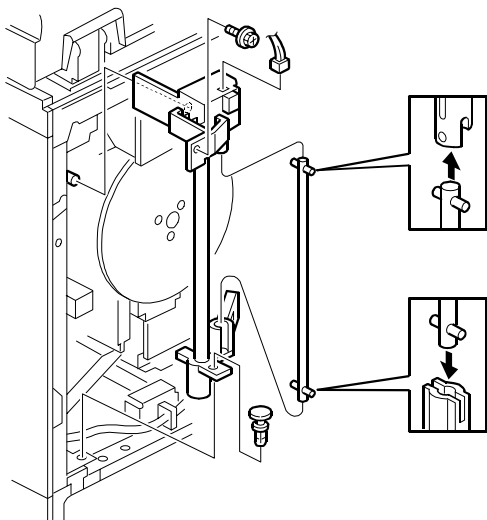
SOLUTION

Attach the Feed Lever (P/N #B0656445) to the Drive Reverse Shaft.

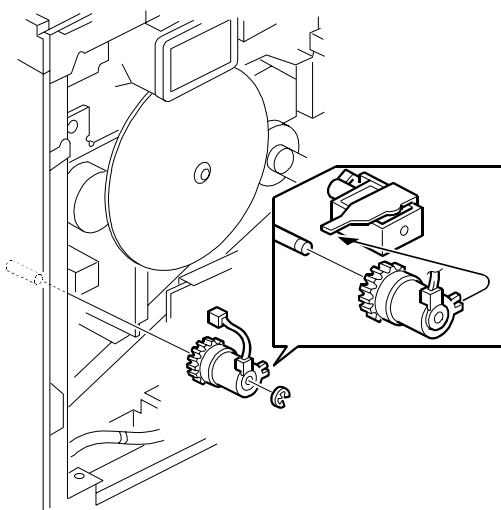See the installation procedure on the next page.

Installation Procedure for the #B0656445 Feed Lever

Preparation: Make sure the main power switch has been turned OFF.

1. Remove the rear upper cover (2 screws).
2. Open the controller board frame.
3. Remove the Long Toner Separation Shaft (snap ring).

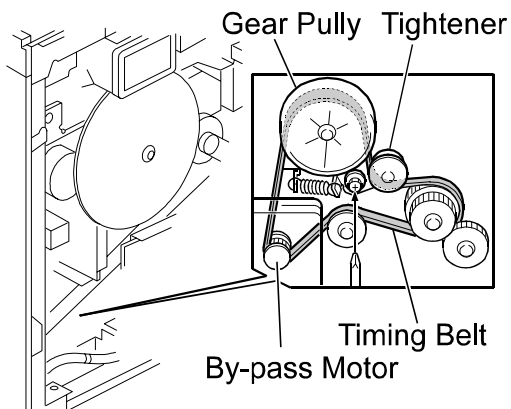4. Remove the clutch shown below (e-ring).

5. Loosen the screw for the tightener, slide the tightener up to its upper-right position, then re-tighten the screw.

6. Remove the Timing Belt.
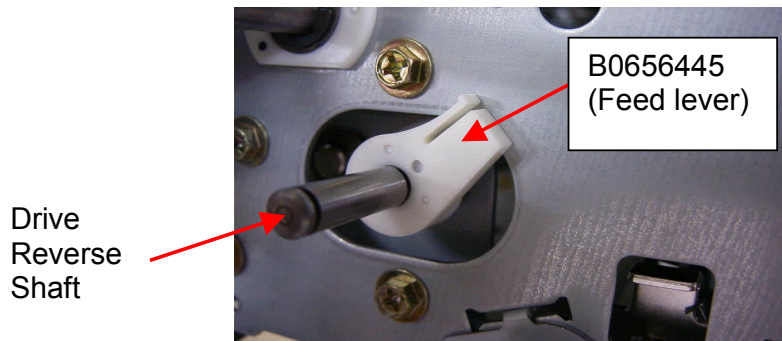7. Remove the Gear Pulley (e-ring).
8. Remove the e-ring behind the Gear Pulley, on the Drive Reverse Shaft.
9. Attach the Feed Lever to the Drive Reverse Shaft, then reattach the e-ring.

Important: Lever orientation

The Feed Lever should be attached with:

● The one-way clutch **facing inward** (facing the frame)
● The arm of the lever **facing the solenoid** (facing right in the photo below)

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 25-Jun-03	No.: RB064039

Cut-in Serial Numbers

RCL (Japan) Production

MODEL NAME	V/Hz	DESTINATION	CODE	SERIAL NO.
Ricoh Aficio 1060	110/60	Taiwan	B064-19	J42305xxxxx
Gestetner 6002 Nashuatec 6005 Rex Rotary 6008	220-240V/50,60	Europe, etc.	B064-22	J42305xxxxx
Lanier LD060	220-240V/50,60	Europe, Australia	B064-24	L128305xxxx
Infotec IS 2060	220-240V/50,60	Europe, etc.	B064-26	7P105xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220-240/50,60	Europe, etc.	B064-27	J42305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220/60	Korea	B064-28	J42305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220/50,60	Asia, Australia	B064-29	J42305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220/50,60	China	B064-69	J42305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1075	110/60	Taiwan	B065-19	J43305xxxxx
Gestetner 7502 Nashuatec 7505 Rex Rotary 7508	220-240/50,60	Europe, etc.	B065-22	J43305xxxxx
Lanier LD075	220-240/50,60	Europe, Australia	B065-24	L129305xxxx
Infotec IS 2075	220-240/50,60	Europe, etc.	B065-26	7P205xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220-240/50, 60	Europe, etc	B065-27	J43305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220/60	Korea	B065-28	J43305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220/50, 60	Asia, Australia	B065-29	J43305xxxxx
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220/50, 60	China	B065-69	J43305xxxxx

REI (U.S.A) Production

MODEL NAME	V/Hz	DESTINATION	CODE	SERIAL NO.
Ricoh Aficio 1060 Savin 2560 Gestetner 6002 Lanier LD060	120/60	USA	B064-17	J4235400001
Ricoh Aficio 1075 Savin 2575 Gestetner 7502 Lanier LD075	120/60	USA	B065-17	J4335400001

Technical **B**ulletin

RICOH

PAGE: 1/1

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Oct-02	No.: RB064006b

RTB Correction
The items on the first page *in bold italics* have been revised.

Previous reissue:
The jogger fence adjustment procedure for the SR860 Finisher has been revised. The specific improvements made are mentioned below under **Solution.**

Subject: Jogger Fence Adjustment		Prepared by: Y.Urushihara
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting ☐ Mechanical ☐ Paper path ☐ Other ( )	☐ Part information ☐ Electrical ☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Action required ☒ Service manual revision ☐ Retrofit information

SYMPTOM

Booklet skew when using the B468.

CAUSE

1. *The front and rear jogger fences are not parallel with one another.*

2. *The jogger fences are too close or too far from the paper edges, and the paper is not fed out of the booklet maker straight.*

3. *The jogger fence(s) themselves are bent.*

SOLUTION
The following three solutions correspond to each of the three causes above:

1. *Perform the Adjustment Procedure below to bring the jogger fences parallel to one another.*
2. *Perform the Adjustment Procedure below to ensure the fences will close to the proper width.*
   Note: To ensure the proper width for each paper size, update the ROM (see RTB #RB064038).
3. *Replace the jogger fences with the modified ones to ensure the fences are not deformed when they expand by heat (see MB #B468028a).*

Reissued: 8-Aug-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015d

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 NIB/NetFile)	Prepared by: Y.Urushihara
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 NIB/Netfile.

1) Machines **without** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
D	3.54	1.11	2658	1st Mass Prod.
E	3.55	1.11	4088	November Prod. 02'
F	3.56	1.11	177E	February Prod. 03'
G	3.72	1.11	F232	March Prod. 03'
H	*3.73*	*1.1.2*	*7C8D*	*June Prod 03'*

2) Machines **with** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B5254114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
	3.00	*1.79.1*	*5859*	*1st Mass Prod.*

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

Reissued: 8-Aug-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015d

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
SC819 sometimes occurs when browsing devices with SmartNetMonitor for Client using NetBEUI protocol.	*H*	*-*
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	B525 4114
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions (or newer): GW Controller: 3.51 or later Scanner: 2.08 or later	G	_
SC990 occurs with continuous LPR print jobs sent from a Windows NT station.	F	_
Change in Specification: 1. Changed the default setting of DHCP to ON. Note: When upgrading to this version, the DHCP setting will only change to ON if it is manually set or a factory default clear is performed after update. 2. TCP ports can be opened/closed. Note: After performing the setting to disable HTTP, it is not possible to access the target device through the web browser. To change this setting, use telnet to open HTTP. When the telnet port is disabled, it is necessary to clear the network settings (Memory Clear for NCS) to open the telnet port. 3. Supports new wireless LAN (IEEE802.11b). Note: Since this is due to a vendor change, the new LAN cannot be used with suffix D firmware.	E	_

RICOH

Technical **B**ulletin

PAGE: 1/1

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 1-Sep-03	No.: RB064040

Subject: File Format Converter supports DTB V2 from v3.0.0.0, error message unclear	Prepared by: K. Ichihara
From: NS Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other (Infomation)		

<u>Please note the following regarding **File Format Converter** and **DeskTopBinder** compatibility:</u>

The File Format Converter supports DeskTopBinder V2 Lite/Professional **from ver3.0.0.0**. If previous versions of DTB V2 Lite are used with the File Format Converter, the "Insufficient Memory Error" will be displayed.

Reissued: 3-Dec-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003f

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech.Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	3.51	679A	March Prod. 03'
K	3.52	BCB9	June Prod. 03'
L	*3.53*	*CD84*	*September Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

System

B5254108	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	4AA6	1st Mass Prod.

Copy

B5254109	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	1215	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

1. **With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):**

   1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.

   2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Reissued: 3-Dec-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003f

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

2. **The firmware has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size exceeded the card's storage capacity.**

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
Changes made to the Frequency Change setting for the wireless LAN card had no effect.	L	–	–
The rear side of the last sheet comes out blank when feeding A4 sheets from the bypass tray in duplex mode.	L	–	–

New SP mode added: SP 6903: Fold Position Adjustment (1 Sheet)
 	
Adjusts the fold position for single sheets.
  Adjustment Range: -7.5mm to 7.5mm (default 0).
  Default: 0
  Step: 0.5
 001: A3
 002: B4
 003: A4 lengthwise
 004: DLT
 005: LT lengthwise
 006: Other
 	
Note:
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode from its first release.
	K	–	–

Adjustment range for SP 6120 changed (Jogger Fence Adjustment):
 	
Old range: [0 to 1.5mm]
New range: [-1.5mm to 1.5mm]
 	
Note:
- This SP mode is new to the firmware used with the SR840.
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode change from its first release.
	K	–	–

Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	B525 4108	B525 4109
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions: NIB: v3.72 or newer Scanner: v2.08 or newer	J	–	–
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.	J	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003f

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*

When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.
Note:
1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.
2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:
   BCU: v4.02 or newer
   LCDC: v1.13 or newer			

Supports Document Mall/Global Scan function.	J	–	–
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. Old: The day that the counter reaches 0. New: The day the counter reaches 21.	J	–	–
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	J	–	–
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	J	–	–
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in User Tools.	J	–	–
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	J	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	J	–	–
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H	–	–
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H	–	–
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H	–	–
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H	–	–
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H	–	–
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H	–	–
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003f

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H	_	_
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H	_	_
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H	_	_
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H	_	_
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H	_	_
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H	_	_
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H	_	_
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H	_	_
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H	_	_
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H	_	_
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H	_	_
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H	_	_
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H	_	_
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H	_	_
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G	_	_
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G	_	_
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F	_	_
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F	_	_
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F	_	_
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F	_	_
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F	_	_
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F	_	_
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F	_	_
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F	_	_
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F	_	_
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F	_	_
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F	_	_
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F	_	_

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003f

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F	–	–
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F	–	–
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: ● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. ● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). ● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. ● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 11: Exp Key Card (Add) 12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F	–	–
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017e

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner)	Prepared by: Y.Urushihara
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 Printer/Scanner.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B0665205A	1.00	1.13	9A16	1st Mass Prod.
B	1.02	1.13	0286	August 02' Prod.
G3385204	1.07	1.13	97B6	October 02' Prod.
A	1.08	1.20	3C5F	November 02' Prod.
B	1.09	1.20	EE07	December 02' Prod.
C	1.09	2.00	6A71	December 02' Prod.
D	1.10	2.00	D2D4	March 03' Prod.
E	1.11	2.08	43A1	March 03' Prod.
F	***1.13***	***2.14***	***4FD6***	***August 03' Prod***

NOTE: When installing Scanner Version 2.14 or later, it is necessary to install the following GW controller and NIB firmware:

> *GW Controller: V3.51 or later*

> *NIB: V3.72 or later*

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

Part Number	Printer Version	Scanner Version	C.SUM	Production
B5255204	4.15	5.00	5AA6	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017e

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB*
[Printer] **SNMP trap cannot be sent when an SC occurs (even when enabled).**	**F**	**-**
[Scanner] **SC990 or a panel freeze occurs if 70 or more scan-to-emails are sent since the last power ON with the mainframe POP3 Encryption set to Auto Select.**	**F**	**-**
[Scanner] **Scanner sometimes freezes when an email address is 123 characters or longer.**	**F**	**-**
[Scanner] **Garbled text when printing out SP5990-23 report (Scanner User Program).**	**F**	**-**
[Scanner] **Display error with operation panel keyboard (Korean display language).**	**F**	**-**
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	B525 5204
[Printer] Sample Prints are not shifted when printed out to the shift tray.	E	_
[Printer] Barcodes are shifted when printed out (GFPR#RE03010016).	E	_
[Printer] Firmware modified so that if there is no paper in the paper tray specified in the driver, the machine will perform Auto Tray Select and print out the job (previously, the job would be halted with an error). Note: To activate this function, it is necessary to turn BitSW#3-4 ON.	E	_

[Scanner]
The following functions have been added for SMTP E-mail transmission:
    - SMTP Authentication
    - POP before SMTP
	E	_

[Scanner] Supports Free BSD2.2.8/sendmail Wbeta7.	E	_
Duplex face settings (front/rear) not applied correctly when specified with PCL commands. NOTE: In addition to this firmware version, see RTB # RB064026 for other necessary action.	D	_
Selecting HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory.	D	_
CAD files not printed out correctly.	D	_
Duplex printing does not function.	D	_
- Selecting HDD font or DIMM font may reduce available memory. - Supported SAP Barcode & OCR printing.	D	_
Change in specification: If the MIB cannot successfully retrieve the display language information from the machine, the driver will be displayed in English.	C	_
[Printer] With duplex jobs containing mixed printing orientations, the printing orientation may sometimes be in reverse after changing back from landscape to portrait.	B	_
[Printer] When specifying "Front and Back Cover Sheet", the paper is not stapled/punched as expected.	B	_
[Printer] Supports mixed binding orientations with duplex jobs using cover sheets (GFPR #RC02080003).	B	_

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017e

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
[Printer] Some Chinese fonts do not print out correctly.	B	–
[Printer] Some characters overlap with Booklet printing.	B	–
[Printer] Printing may stop with files sent from INIFCO (GFPR #RE02090012).	B	–
[Printer] The response to the PJL INFO CONFIG command does not include the serial number.	B	–
[Printer] The Form Lines setting (PCL menu) is changed when the machine is rebooted (GFPR #RA02090003).	A	–
[Printer] With the PCL, in the event of an error, the location of the error (PDL name) is printed as "unknown" on the system settings list/error history.	A	–
[Printer] When performing forced print/error skip printing with the PCL, a delay occurs when printing out each page, slowing down the printing speed markedly.	A	–
[Scanner] The Start key standby condition (machine waiting to scan second side of original) cannot be cleared if the number of sheets specified for scanning is 1.	A	–
[Scanner] Modified so that the machine does not enter Night Mode while printing out the scanner history report.	A	–
[Scanner] When selecting a 100-member group after selecting 1 destination inside the same Scanner page, the destination initially selected is removed.	A	–
[Scanner] "No paper in the bypass tray" is displayed if there is no paper in the LCT while printing out the scanner history.	A	–
[Scanner] Scanner jobs sometimes cannot be canceled midway through.	A	–
[Scanner] The Stop key can be used with re-forwarding mode.	A	–
[Scanner] When "Sending" is displayed during re-forwarding (Scanner), and the "input registration number" button is pressed (machine prompts operator for number), the timer for the "Sending" message comes on line and clears it, even though the registration number button is still active.	A	–
[Scanner] If a reset occurs during Scanner password authentication, defaults cannot be restored.	A	–
[Scanner] Sectors in shared memory for storing error alert information are damaged.	A	–
[Scanner] A transmission error occurs during fragmented mail transmission, followed by a connection error on the first retry, then SC990 (should not be displayed) on the second retry.	A	–
[Scanner] Memory leak occurs after repeatedly canceling documents in standby for forwarding.	A	–
When the printer is in standby for printing out pre-set jobs, it displays both the job information and "Ready".	G338 5204	–
Display errors on pre-set job screen (user name, document name, last character in "details" column).	G338 5204	–

Reissued: 8-Aug-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017e

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
If the host cancels the spool-printing job of a large file (10MB or more) while it is being printed out, the display reads, "Resetting job" and does not change.	G338 5204	–
With PCL5e/PCL6 printing, the job name is not displayed on the LCD panel, and the job is not listed in the job history.	G338 5204	–
If a slip-sheet size different from the original is specified (Bypass Tray printing), an alert is displayed and does not clear.	G338 5204	–
The AP MAC address is displayed even when the wireless LAN is set for Adhoc mode.	G338 5204	–
Spec change: The default for the Custom Size (Printer initial settings → Bypass Paper Size → Custom Size) has been changed from A4 → letter for NA. Note: A4 is still the default for EU.	G338 5204	–
When specifying 4 holes to be punched in the right side of the paper, 4 holes are punched in the left side.	G338 5204	–
After an SP operations error, the correct SP mode number is not logged in the error log.	G338 5204	–
With the Chinese display language, on the bypass tray size setting screen, the characters used for the up/down scroll keys are displayed outside their boxes.	G338 5204	–
Display error on the B469 Finisher tray full screen: Incorrect: "Remove the paper from Finisher shift tray 1." Correct: "Remove the paper from Finisher shift tray."	G338 5204	–
When sending with Centro, "Waiting" is displayed even after the I/F switching time has been reached.	G338 5204	–
If program content printing is performed when there is no program, "There is no program registered" is displayed, but only for a brief moment, and then clears (normal: 3 seconds).	G338 5204	–
On the forced printing screen when specifying LG (8 1/2 x 14) paper with no orientation, this size is incorrectly displayed as "8 1/4 x 14."	G338 5204	–
If "Clear" is pressed on the error clear alert, the machine continues printing.	G338 5204	–
When locked printing or copy server printing is performed with screen spooling and user access control both ON, the display reads, "Printing".	G338 5204	–
When using job cancel while printing out multiple jobs with locked printing, only the current job is canceled (all other jobs are printed out).	G338 5204	–
Bold may not work with some True Type fonts.	G338 5204	–
Slow printing from AutoCAD (GFRP #RC02070001).	G338 5204	–
Same line width when bitSW3 #3 is ON in CAD printer (GFPR #RE02050016).	G338 5204	–
The Orientation, Edge to Edge Print and Extend A4 Width menu settings are lost when the power is turned Off/On (not saved in NARAM), and are returned to their defaults.	G338 5204	–
Processing time for SP memory clear (SP5-801-008) is too long.	B066 5205B	–
On the forced print screen, if the specified size is "undefined", the size area (4th line) is not displayed.	B066 5205B	–
Mm ←→ inch conversion error with custom sizes for bypass tray feeding.	B066 5205B	–
Summary wording change: "Quantity of Print Sets" → "Copies"	B066 5205B	–
When menu lock is enabled from WEB, the Printer initial settings key mark is not displayed.	B066 5205B	–
Line spacing command, "lochEsc&l#D" loch causes incorrect output (GFPR #RC02050002).	B066 5205B	–
Stall occurs when there is little memory installed (PCL).	B066 5205B	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Dec-02	No.: RB064017e

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/MLB
Euro currency symbol is not printed.	B066 5205B	–
When using bold fonts, short lines may appear around text characters.	B066 5205B	–
Text characters appear too thick with some bolded fonts, removing the fine detail.	B066 5205B	–

RICOH

Reissued: 15-Dec-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003g

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech.Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	3.51	679A	March Prod. 03'
K	3.52	BCB9	June Prod. 03'
L	3.53	CD84	September Prod. 03'
M	*3.53.3*	*5534*	*November Prod. 03'*

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

System

B5254108	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	4AA6	1st Mass Prod.

Copy

B5254109	Version	C.SUM	Production
	5.07	1215	1st Mass Prod.

IMPORTANT:

1. **With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):**

   1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003g

2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

2. **The firmware has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size exceeded the card's storage capacity.**

Symptom Corrected	*Usual*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
Real time clock time is shifted slightly if any of the weekly timer setup settings are changed.	*M*	–	–
SC870 occurs when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode if the #B5145970 hard drive is installed.	*M*		
Changes made to the Frequency Change setting for the wireless LAN card had no effect.	L	–	–
The rear side of the last sheet comes out blank when feeding A4 sheets from the bypass tray in duplex mode.	L	–	–
New SP mode added: SP 6903: Fold Position Adjustment (1 Sheet) Adjusts the fold position for single sheets. 　Adjustment Range: -7.5mm to 7.5mm (default 0). 　Default: 0 　Step: 0.5 　001: A3 　002: B4 　003: A4 lengthwise 　004: DLT 　005: LT lengthwise 　006: Other Note: - To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following: 　1.　BCU v4.02b or later. 　2.　SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later. - The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode from its first release.	K	–	–
Adjustment range for SP 6120 changed (Jogger Fence Adjustment): Old range: [0 to 1.5mm] New range: [-1.5mm to 1.5mm] Note: - This SP mode is new to the firmware used with the SR840. - To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following: 　1. BCU v4.02b or later. 　2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later. - The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode change from its first release.	K	–	–
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	B525 4108	B525 4109
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions: NIB: v3.72 or newer	J	–	–

Reissued: 15-Dec-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003g

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
Scanner: v2.08 or newer			

New SP mode added:
SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check.
001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0.
002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4.
 	
When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass.
Note:
1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur.
2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions:
  BCU: v4.02 or newer
  LCDC: v1.13 or newer
	J	_	_

Supports Document Mall/Global Scan function.	J	_	_
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. Old: The day that the counter reaches 0. New: The day the counter reaches 21.	J	_	_
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	J	_	_
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	J	_	_
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in User Tools.	J	_	_
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	J	_	_
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	J	_	_
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H	_	_
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H	_	_
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H	_	_
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H	_	_
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H	_	_
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H	_	_
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H	_	_

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003g

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H	–	–
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H	–	–
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H	–	–
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H	–	–
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H	–	–
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H	–	–
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H	–	–
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H	–	–
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H	–	–
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H	–	–
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H	–	–
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H	–	–
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H	–	–
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H	–	–
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G	–	–
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G	–	–
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F	–	–
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F	–	–
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F	–	–
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F	–	–
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F	–	–
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F	–	–
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F	–	–
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F	–	–
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F	–	–
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F	–	–

Reissued: 15-Dec-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003g

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F	_	_
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F	_	_
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: ● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. ● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). ● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. ● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 　11: Exp Key Card (Add) 　12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F	_	_
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F	_	_
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F	_	_

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 17-Dec-03

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015e

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 NIB/NetFile)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech. Support Sec. Service Suport Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 NIB/Netfile.

1) Machines **without** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
D	3.54	1.11	2658	1st Mass Prod.
E	3.55	1.11	4088	November Prod. 02'
F	3.56	1.11	177E	February Prod. 03'
G	3.72	1.11	F232	March Prod. 03'
H	3.73	1.1.2	7C8D	June Prod 03'
J	*374*	*1.1.2*	*8353*	*October Prod. 03'*

2) Machines **with** the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B5254114	NIB (PHY) Version	NetFile (NFA) Version	C.SUM	Production
	3.00	*1.79.1*	*5859*	*1st Mass Prod.*

IMPORTANT:

With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):
1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.
2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 6-Dec-02	No.: RB064015e

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB
Modified to support X1325 wireless LAN cards. **(Note: Previously an error message was displayed since the software had not yet actually been modified to support these cards).**	*J*	_
The printer is unable to log on to the Netware server even when the Netware server SAP setting is unchecked.	*J*	_
The printer is unable to access the target local Netware server (TechMail #RE020229).	*J*	_
SC819 sometimes occurs when browsing devices with SmartNetMonitor for Client using NetBEUI protocol*.*	H	_
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	B525 4114
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions (or newer): GW Controller: 3.51 or later Scanner: 2.08 or later	G	_
SC990 occurs with continuous LPR print jobs sent from a Windows NT station.	F	_
Change in Specification: 1. Changed the default setting of DHCP to ON. Note: When upgrading to this version, the DHCP setting will only change to ON if it is manually set or a factory default clear is performed after update. 2. TCP ports can be opened/closed. Note: After performing the setting to disable HTTP, it is not possible to access the target device through the web browser. To change this setting, use telnet to open HTTP. When the telnet port is disabled, it is necessary to clear the network settings (Memory Clear for NCS) to open the telnet port. 3. Supports new wireless LAN (IEEE802.11b). Note: Since this is due to a vendor change, the new LAN cannot be used with suffix D firmware.	E	_

RICOH

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 16-Feb-04	No.: RB064041

Subject: Customized Adjustment for Booklet Skew	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

As a follow-up to RTB #RB064006b, please use this bulletin:
1) To further minimize booklet skew being reported from the field, even cases already within specification, and
2) To prevent any future booklet skew

SYMPTOM

Booklet skew when using the SR860

CAUSE

The jogger fences or other stapling unit components are not aligned properly.
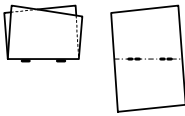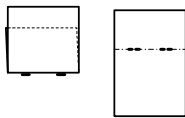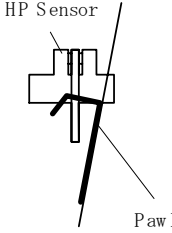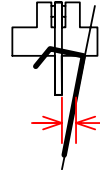
SOLUTION

To minimize booklet skew reported from the field and ensure future skew is prevented, please perform **all checks and adjustments** mentioned in **I. Check/Adjustment Overview** below.

| Model: Martini-C1 | Date: 16-Feb-04 | No.: RB064041 |

I. Check/Adjustment Overview

Even when only one type of booklet skew is reported, be sure and do the checks and adjustments for **all six items** below.
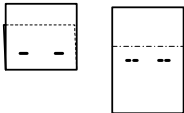
Note: Since booklet skew may recur during the course of the adjustments, it may be necessary to return to a previous step and do an adjustment again.

Symptom	Cause	Check/Adjustment
1. **Horizontal Folding Skew** The center folding position is not perpendicular to the side edges. 	The jogger fences are not perpendicular to the center folding position.	● Adjust the vertical orientation of the jogger fences. → See **RTB #RB064006b.**
2. **Vertical Folding Skew I** The center folding and stapling positions are perpendicular to the side edges and lined up with each other, but are not centered vertically. 	a. The belt pawl does not lift up the paper stack the correct amount, causing a vertical shift and offsetting the folding position. **Note:** Factors that contribute to this are the paper's curl and stiffness (type/length).	● Adjust the center stapling folding position using **SP6902 (Fold Position Adjustment)**. ● Adjust the position of the belt HP sensor.
	b. Incorrect belt home positioning causes the belt to stop in the wrong position, thereby placing the stack in the wrong position for folding. **Note:** This can be caused by deformation in the HP sensor or pawl. 	● Make sure there is at least **2.3mm** clearance between the belt and HP sensor feeler (gap shown below), by shifting then re-securing the feeler position.

Model: Martini-C1		Date: 16-Feb-04	No.: RB064041

Symptom	Cause	Check/Adjustment
3. **Vertical Folding Skew II** The center folding and stapling positions are perpendicular to the side edges, but the folding position is shifted toward the upper edge (stapling position normal).	a. The jogger fences are not parallel with one another. Specifically, the upper ends of the fences are pointed inward (gap too narrow), causing the stack's trailing edge to fold up and shift the actual folding position.	● Check to see that the jogger fences are parallel to one another ("**Jogger Fence Parallel Check" below**), and bring them parallel if necessary. → See **RTB #RB064006b.**
	b. The jogger fences are parallel to one another, but the gap between the two is too narrow (too tight against the paper). This also causes the trailing edge to fold up and shift the actual folding position.	● Check the current width of the jogger fence gap ("**Jogger Fence Gap Check" below**), and if necessary adjust the gap using **SP6120** (in the "+" direction). → See "**Adjusting the Jogger Fence Gap" below.**

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 16-Feb-04	No.: RB064041

Symptom	Cause	Check/Adjustment
4. **Jams with Center Stapling I** Both the center stapling and folding positions are correct and the paper is stacking correctly, but the stack remains in the stapling tray and jams.	a. The jogger fences are parallel to one another but the fence gap is too narrow, or the upper ends are in closer than the lower ends (fences not parallel), causing the lower area of the stack to buckle, which then prevents the belt pawl from raising the stack for folding.	● Check the current width of the jogger fence gap ("**Jogger Fence Gap Check**" **below**), and if necessary adjust the gap using **SP6120** (in the "+" direction). → See "**Adjusting the Jogger Fence Gap**" **below**. ● Check to see that the jogger fences are parallel to one another ("**Jogger Fence Parallel Check**" **below**), and bring them parallel if necessary. → See **RTB #RB064006b.**
	b. Incorrect belt home positioning causes the belt to stop in the wrong position, thereby placing the stack in the wrong position for folding. **Note:** This can be caused by deformation in the HP sensor or pawl. HP Sensor Pawl	● Make sure there is at least **2.3mm** clearance between the belt and HP sensor feeler (gap shown below), by shifting then re-securing the feeler position.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 16-Feb-04	No.: RB064041
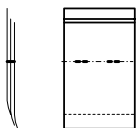
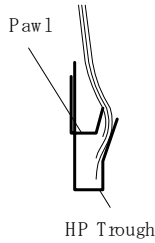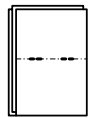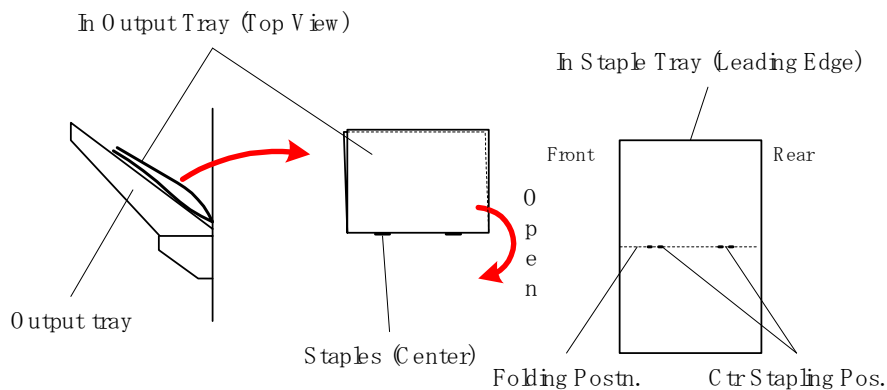| Symptom	Cause	Check/Adjustment
5. **Jams with Center Stapling II** The center stapling position is shifted toward the upper edge, and there is vertical shifting within the stack itself.	The jogger fence gap is too narrow, causing the central area of the stack to bulge out when aligned and the stack to drop into the pawl's HP trough instead of the pawl. As a result, the pawl is unable to raise the stack. Pawl HP Trough	● Check the current width of the jogger fence gap ("**Jogger Fence Gap Check**" **below**), and if necessary adjust the gap using **SP6120** (in the "+" direction). → See "**Adjusting the Jogger Fence Gap**" **below**.
6. **Poor Stacking Within a Booklet Stack** Sheets in the booklet stack shift, primarily in the horizontal (short-edge) direction.	The jogger fence gap is too wide, which prevents proper aligning of the stack's side edges.	● Check the current width of the jogger fence gap ("**Jogger Fence Gap Check**" **below**), and if necessary adjust the gap using **SP6120** (in the "–" direction). → See "**Adjusting the Jogger Fence Gap**" **below**.

Fig. 1: The Stack in the Output and Staple Trays

In Output Tray (Top View)

In Staple Tray (Leading Edge)

Front   Rear

Open

Output tray

Staples (Center)

Folding Postn.   Ctr Stapling Pos.

II. Specific Procedures for Settings Checks, Adjustments

Jogger Fence Gap Check

Use the following to make sure the proper gap exists between the front and rear jogger fences.
Note: This procedure assumes that the paper fed from the tray is the same size as the original.

1. Feed one sheet into the staple tray in platen mode with center stapling.
    Note: The machine will stop and remain stopped unless the # key is pressed to continue feeding, therefore when performing the following steps **be sure not to touch the operation panel**.

2. Open the front door of the SR860 and slowly pull out the stapler unit.
3. Place the edge of the stack flush against the rear jogger fence (Photo 1).

| **Photo 1** | **Photo 2** |

4. Measure the distance between the paper contact area on the front jogger fence and the front edge of the paper stack (Photo 2).
    ➢   This distance should be **19mm** for all paper sizes.
    ➢   This same 19mm should be used as the reference target in cases where the jogger fence gap is adjusted with SP6120 (procedure below).

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 16-Feb-04	No.: RB064041

Jogger Fence Parallel Check

Use the following to make sure the jogger fences are parallel to one another, and then if necessary, use the procedure in **RTB #RB064006b** to correct this.

1. Place one A3 sheet (thick paper) in the tray, and then manually move the belt pawl so that the paper position is raised approximately 100mm (Photo 3).

Photo 3   **Photo 4**

Motor Pulley

2. Place the paper flush against the rear jogger fence, then slowly close the front fence to the edge of the paper manually by rotating the jogger motor pulley (black knob in Photo 4 above).

3. Make sure the lower area of the front jogger fence and paper stack are touching, then measure the distance between the paper contact area on the **upper area** of the front jogger fence and the front edge of the **upper area** of the paper stack.
   ➢ It is essential to make the measurement on the upper area, as shown in Figure 2 below.
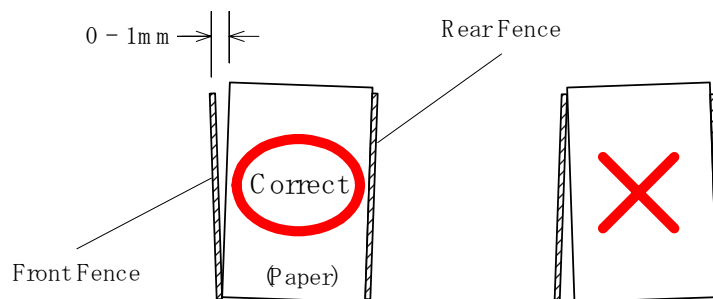   ➢ The allowable distance is **0-1mm**.

0 – 1mm → | ←   Rear Fence

Correct

Front Fence   (Paper)

Fig. 2: Upper Area Paper-Fence Gap

Adjusting the Jogger Fence Gap using SP6120-001 to 011

● **Paper Sizes to which the Setting is Applied**

Each subdivision (-001 to –011) corresponds to a specific paper size, as shown in Table 1.

Table 1

-001	-002	-003	-004	-005	-006	-007	-008	-009	-010	-011
A3 SEF	B4SEF	A4SEF	A4LEF	B5SEF	B5LEF	DLT	LG	LT SEF	LT LEF	Other

● **SP Settings and Corresponding Gap Change**

The following are the setting values for SP6120-001 to 011.

Table 2

SP Mode **Setting** (step $\pm$0.5)	-1.5	-1.0	-0.5	0	0.5	1.0	1.5
Jogger Fence **Gap Change** (mm)	-3.0	-2.0	-1.0	0	+1.0	+2.0	+3.0

Note:

● As previously announced, **specific firmware combinations are necessary** to activate the above SP mode. See **RTB #RB064038** for details.

● This gap adjustment is applied to center stapling, and affects all jogger fence gaps for stapling and folding operations.

● The 0.5 step cannot be changed due to structural design limitations.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 5-Mar-04	No.: RB064042

Subject: OPC Drum Change/ Drum Setting Powder	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

The OPC drum has been changed as follows:

Purpose of This Change

1. Changing over to environmentally-friendly materials

As of the end of February 2004, the use of the organic solvent dichloromethane for the OPC drum production process was discontinued as part of Ricoh's ongoing efforts, through the expanding application of in-house environmental management standards, to eliminate the use of environmentally sensitive materials in the manufacturing process.

<u>Important Note:</u> **It is necessary to apply setting powder when installing the new drum (→See pg. 2 below).**

2. Increasing the drum yield

The yield of the OPC drum has been increased through a thicker surface layer.
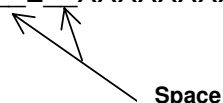
Affected Drums and Models

To distinguish the drums from before and after this change, the drum lot numbers and service parts numbers have been changed as follows.

1. Lot Number Change:

Old: XXXXXXXXXXXX (12 digits)

New: __**L**__XXXXXXXXX

Space

2. Service P/N Change:

New Drum P/N: **B0709510**

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 5-Mar-04	No.: RB064042

Important Note for Installation of the New Drum

Since the smoothness of the new drum (without dichloromethane) is reduced, it is essential to **apply the Drum Setting Powder (P/N: 54429101) to the drum surface as shown below before installing.**

Note: If the setting powder is not applied, the drum's cleaning blade may turn outward, causing a drum cleaning failure.

Drum Setting Powder Application Procedure

1. Apply the setting powder (P/N 54429101) to the drum by tapping the powder bag across the surface area shown in the illustration below, i.e. spanning the entire length of the drum but covering about a 45-90 degree portion (up to 1/4) of the total surface.
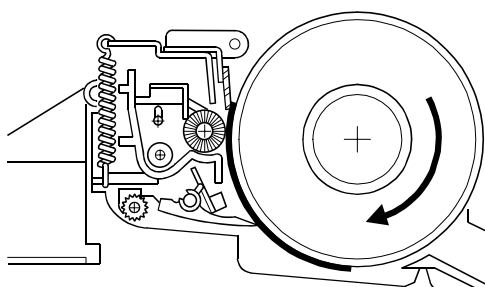
Note:

- Be sure to apply enough powder to give the area a moderate dusting (so that the area turns white).

- If setting powder is not available, please apply waste toner in the same manner described above (waste toner is charged and will be attracted to the drum surface). Please note that although dirty background will have a greater tendency to occur, be sure to apply the waste toner if there is no setting powder available.
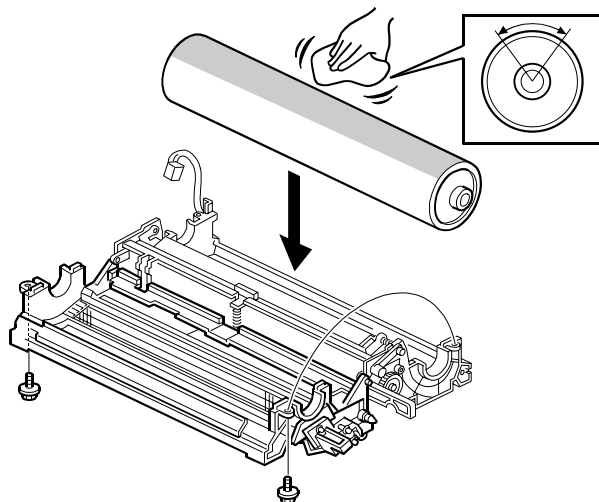
2. Install the new drum in the OPC unit so that the powdered area (shown in black below) faces the cleaning blade.

3. Rotate the drum once along its normal rotational direction (arrow shown below), so that it stops again at the exact same position.

Note: Be sure not to rotate the drum in the opposite direction.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 12-Apr-04	No.: RB064043

Subject: Paper jam in the finisher exit	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

Paper jam in the finisher exit area when using the B468/B469.

CAUSE

Insufficient tension in the shift-transfer timing belt causes excess torque in the belt's motor when the paper passes, resulting in a motor lock and paper jam in the finisher exit section.
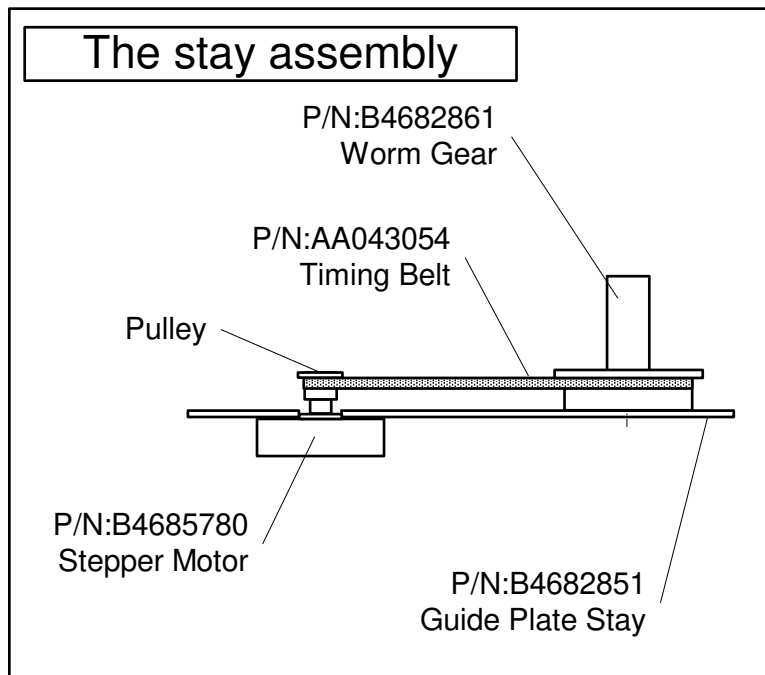
SOLUTION

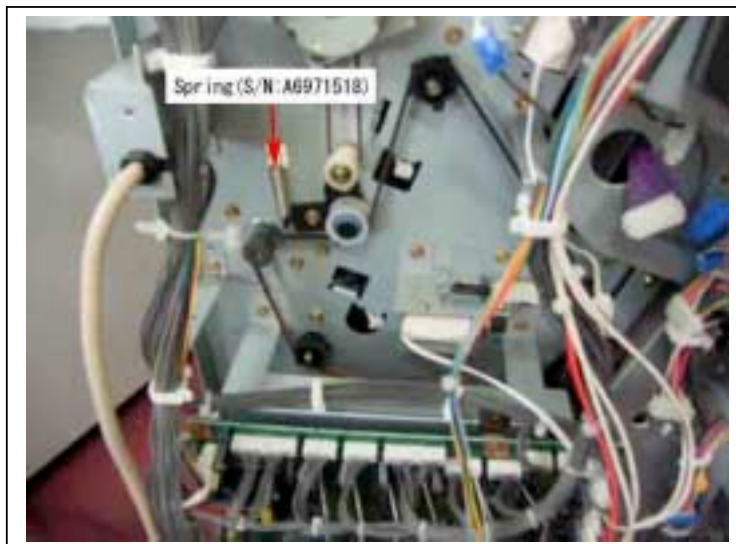Adjust the tension of the timing belt (P/N: AA043054).

Note: The procedure begins on the next page.

Adjusting the Timing Belt Tension

1. Remove all of the following shift-transfer section components (P/C: pg. 13).

Fig. 1

2. Remove the spring (P/N: A6971518) located in drive section 2 (P/C: pg. 41, index 12).

Fig. 2

3. Attach the spring removed above to the area shown below (one end to the motor pulley, the other end to the edge of the stay). This spring will be used to apply the optimum tension in the belt (6±3.5N/3mm).
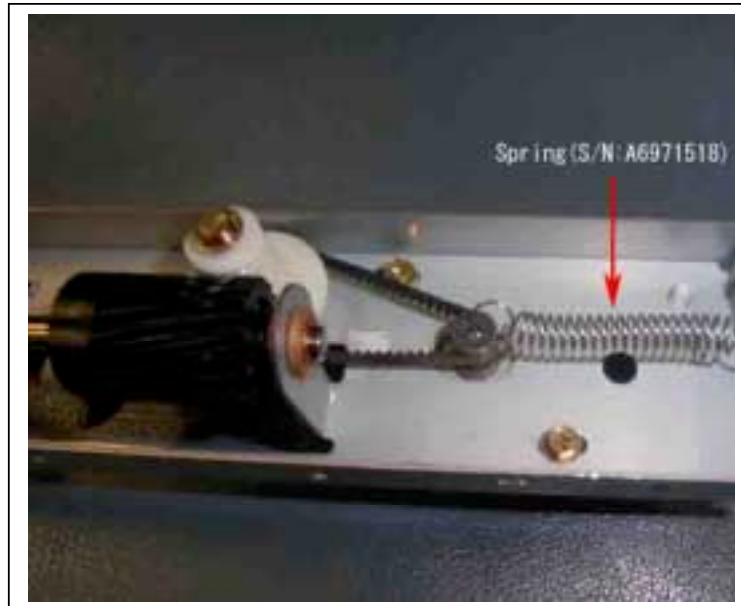
Fig. 3

4. Loosen the two tapping screws shown below (P/N: 04513006B) and allow the belt to settle to its new position (pulled by the spring).
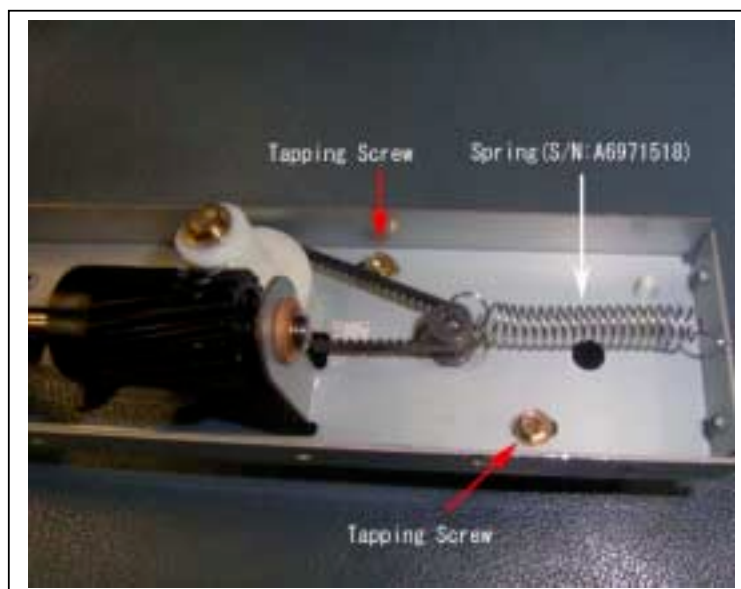
Fig. 4

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 12-Apr-04	No.: RB064043

5. Tighten the screws while the belt is in the new position.

Note: After tightening, make sure that the motor is securely locked in place.

6. Reattach the spring and stay assembly removed in Step 1.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 4-Jun-04

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003h

RTB Correction
The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech.Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	3.51	679A	March Prod. 03'
K	3.52	BCB9	June Prod. 03'
L	3.53	CD84	September Prod. 03'
M	3.53.3	5534	November Prod. 03'

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

System

Software	Version	C.SUM	Production
B5254108	5.07	4AA6	1st Mass Prod.
A	*5.07.3.1*	*22E3*	*May Prod. 04'*

Copy

Software	Version	C.SUM	Production
B5254109	5.07	1215	1st Mass Prod.
A	*5.07.3.1*	*1215*	*May Prod. '04*

IMPORTANT:

1. **With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):**

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003h

1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.

2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

2. **The firmware has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size exceeded the card's storage capacity.**

Symptom Corrected	Usual	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
SC955 sometimes occurs when printing out a Printer Document Server file in Magazine mode if the data contains a blank page and was originally stored with Paper Saving mode disabled in the driver settings.		*A*	*A*
SC819 sometimes occurs when capturing PCL data and sending to eCabinet if the data contains a blank page.		*A*	*A*
RTC time is shifted slightly if any of the weekly timer setup settings are changed.	M	_	_
SC870 occurs when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode if the #B5145970 hard drive is installed.	M		
Changes made to the Frequency Change setting for the wireless LAN card had no effect.	L	_	_
The rear side of the last sheet comes out blank when feeding A4 sheets from the bypass tray in duplex mode.	L	_	_

New SP mode added: SP 6903: Fold Position Adjustment (1 Sheet)
 	
Adjusts the fold position for single sheets.
  Adjustment Range: -7.5mm to 7.5mm (default 0).
  Default: 0
  Step: 0.5
 001: A3
 002: B4
 003: A4 lengthwise
 004: DLT
 005: LT lengthwise
 006: Other
 	
Note:
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode from its first release.
	K	_	_

Adjustment range for SP 6120 changed (Jogger Fence Adjustment):
 	
Old range: [0 to 1.5mm]
New range: [-1.5mm to 1.5mm]
 	
Note:
- This SP mode is new to the firmware used with the SR840.
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
	K	_	_

Reissued: 4-Jun-04

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003h

Symptom Corrected	Usual	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode change from its first release.			
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	_	B525 4108	B525 4109
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions: NIB: v3.72 or newer Scanner: v2.08 or newer	J	_	_
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note: 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: BCU: v4.02 or newer LCDC: v1.13 or newer	J	_	_
Supports Document Mall/Global Scan function.	J	_	_
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. Old: The day that the counter reaches 0. New: The day the counter reaches 21.	J	_	_
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	J	_	_
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	J	_	_
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in User Tools.	J	_	_
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	J	_	_
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	J	_	_
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H	_	_
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H	_	_
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H	_	_
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H	_	_
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H	_	_
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H	_	_
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H	_	_

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003h

Symptom Corrected	Usua*l*	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H	–	–
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H	–	–
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H	–	–
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H	–	–
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H	–	–
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H	–	–
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H	–	–
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H	–	–
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H	–	–
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H	–	–
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H	–	–
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H	–	–
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H	–	–
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H	–	–
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G	–	–
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G	–	–
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F	–	–
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F	–	–
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F	–	–
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F	–	–
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F	–	–
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F	–	–
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F	–	–
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F	–	–
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F	–	–
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F	–	–

Reissued: 4-Jun-04

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003h

Symptom Corrected	Usual	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F	–	–
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F	–	–
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: ● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. ● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). ● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. ● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 　11: Exp Key Card (Add) 　12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F	–	–
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003i

RTB Correction
The **checksum for the most recent Copier firmware** has been corrected (in **_bold italics_**).

Subject: ROM History (Martini-C1 GW)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech.Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

This is to inform you of the firmware history for the Martini-C1 GW.

1) Machines <u>without</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

B0655102	Version	C.SUM	Production
E	1.11	B179	1st Mass Prod.
F	1.12.2	66AF	August Prod 02'
G	1.12.3	AFC2	November Prod 02'
H	3.01.2	242A	February Prod 03'
J	3.51	679A	March Prod. 03'
K	3.52	BCB9	June Prod. 03'
L	3.53	CD84	September Prod. 03'
M	3.53.3	5534	November Prod. 03'

IMPORTANT

When installing ver. 3.01.2 or newer, it is necessary to install BCU 4.01 or later together as a set.

2) Machines <u>with</u> the Copy Connector Kit or MLB option installed

System

Software	Version	C.SUM	Production
B5254108	5.07	4AA6	1st Mass Prod.
_A_	**_5.07.3.1_**	**_22E3_**	**_May Prod. 04'_**

Copy

Software	Version	C.SUM	Production
B5254109	5.07	1215	1st Mass Prod.
_A_	**_5.07.3.1_**	**_944B_**	**_May Prod. '04_**

IMPORTANT:

1. **With the Copy Connector/MLB modifications, the machine firmware has been divided up into 2 main groups (BCU, GW, NIB/Netfile, LCDC, Printer/Scanner):**

Reissued: 5-Jul-04

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003i

1) The usual firmware used up to the present, i.e. for machines without the Copy Connector or MLB options.

2) The Copy Connector/MLB group

Firmware from these two groups cannot be used interchangeably. Always update within the same group, otherwise the machine will not operate correctly.

2. **The firmware has been divided into GW System and GW Copy, as the increased size exceeded the card's storage capacity.**

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
SC955 sometimes occurs when printing out a Printer Document Server file in Magazine mode if the data contains a blank page and was originally stored with Paper Saving mode disabled in the driver settings.		A	A
SC819 sometimes occurs when capturing PCL data and sending to eCabinet if the data contains a blank page.		A	A
RTC time is shifted slightly if any of the weekly timer setup settings are changed.	M	_	_
SC870 occurs when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode if the #B5145970 hard drive is installed.	M		
Changes made to the Frequency Change setting for the wireless LAN card had no effect.	L	_	_
The rear side of the last sheet comes out blank when feeding A4 sheets from the bypass tray in duplex mode.	L	_	_

New SP mode added: SP 6903: Fold Position Adjustment (1 Sheet)
 	
Adjusts the fold position for single sheets.
  Adjustment Range: -7.5mm to 7.5mm (default 0).
  Default: 0
  Step: 0.5
 001: A3
 002: B4
 003: A4 lengthwise
 004: DLT
 005: LT lengthwise
 006: Other
 	
Note:
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode from its first release.
	K	_	_

Adjustment range for SP 6120 changed (Jogger Fence Adjustment):
 	
Old range: [0 to 1.5mm]
New range: [-1.5mm to 1.5mm]
 	
Note:
- This SP mode is new to the firmware used with the SR840.
- To enable this SP mode, it is also necessary to install the following:
  1. BCU v4.02b or later.
  2. SR850/860 ROM #B4685131 or later.
	K	_	_

RICOH Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 3/5

Reissued: 5-Jul-04

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003i

Symptom Corrected	Usual	*CCK/ MLB: System*	*CCK/ MLB: Copy*
- The CCK/MLB firmware (B5254108/4109) already contains this SP mode change from its first release.			
Supports the Copy Connector Kit and MLB option.	–	B525 4108	B525 4109
Supports SMTP authentication. Note: To use this function, it is necessary to update to the following firmware versions: NIB: v3.72 or newer Scanner: v2.08 or newer	J	–	–
New SP mode added: SP4999: ADF Scan Glass Dust Check. 001: Enables or disables the check (0: OFF, 1: ON). Default: 0. 002: Detection Level (Weak 0 - 8 Strong). Default: 4. When this SP is enabled and dust is detected, a message is displayed on the LCD instructing the operator to clean the exposure glass. Note: 1. Before enabling this mode, make sure to clean the scanning guide plate (B4772517). If this is not done, a misdetection may occur. 2. To use this function, it is necessary to install the following firmware versions: BCU: v4.02 or newer LCDC: v1.13 or newer	J	–	–
Supports Document Mall/Global Scan function.	J	–	–
Specification change: The date the machine recognizes as the installation date has been changed as follows, due to the changeover to counter NVRAMs with an initial value of 0. Old: The day that the counter reaches 0. New: The day the counter reaches 21.	J	–	–
The filename of a Document Server file appears garbled on the document delete screen if the name is written in Chinese.	J	–	–
Wireless LAN communication error when using 802.11 adhoc mode.	J	–	–
The NIB P/N is not displayed in SP7801 or on the SMC printout when TCP/IP is disabled in User Tools.	J	–	–
The Weekly Timer does not function unless the Auto Off timer expires first.	J	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if 100 Desig./Chapter is specified for a print job.	J	–	–
Reserved jobs are sometimes deleted when the current copy job is halted by a jam or other cause.	H	–	–
The "Load paper" message is not displayed when all feed trays are empty and there is paper in the Cover Interposer Tray.	H	–	–
If Copy Interrupt is used once an original has been set in the DF, and is then replaced with an original with (an effectively) different width, the estimated size of the first original is not cleared.	H	–	–
Pre-stack jams with the B478 Finisher are not displayed.	H	–	–
Image problem occurs when using Magazine Copy together with Margin Adjustment.	H	–	–
The size of the window for User Tools → System Settings → SSID was incorrect.	H	–	–
Current settings appear overlapped with the default settings on the SMC printout if the report is printed out with proportional font.	H	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003i

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
If the virtual keyboard is displayed inside User Tools → System Settings → SSID (or WEP), and the User Tools key is then pressed to exit User Tools, the keyboard will appear again when entering System Settings.	H	–	–
If a normal stapling job with limitless paper exit is halted with Copy Interrupt to print out a center-stapling job (before switching trays), and the original job is then resumed, the machine will exit the copies directly on top of the interrupt job.	H	–	–
When printing out a job using Slip Sheet and Stapling, the machine will allow the slip sheets to be stapled even when the slip sheet paper type cannot be stapled by specification.	H	–	–
SC990 appears when cover sheets are added at the end of a sample copy trial and the job is initiated.	H	–	–
The "Wireless LAN Signal" (Interface Settings) sometimes does not function.	H	–	–
"DEC" is not displayed for December dates in the SMC logging data.	H	–	–
Titles for group registration/changes and group name changes are not displayed correctly on the virtual keyboard.	H	–	–
An incorrect number is displayed on the operation panel when SC870 occurs.	H	–	–
SC990 occurs if performing continuous print jobs using the LPR port when network traffic is high.	H	–	–
Recovery is not possible if the power is turned off during a simultaneous upgrade of the System and Copier firmware.	H	–	–
The "waiting" display sometimes does not clear when the machine recovers from Energy Saver Mode.	H	–	–
The "@" and "_" marks have been added to the virtual keyboard so that it is no longer necessary to use the SHIFT key to make them appear.	H	–	–
Added the names of all SP2901 test patterns.	H	–	–
Software modified to support Punch Units that only allow a certain number of holes to be punched (units with no hole qty selection).	H	–	–
Supports the new Wireless LAN option released in October '02.	G	–	–
Default setting for DHCP changed to ON.	G	–	–
R9 jams (B478 Finisher) were displayed as R7 jams.	F	–	–
At the completion of Document Box scanning, a message was sometimes displayed asking the user to remove the paper from the Finisher tray.	F	–	–
SC870 occurs after multiple groups are selected and assigned a number in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
SC819 occurs if "Continue to Program" is performed 196 times in the address book programming screen.	F	–	–
After the main power comes on with the Weekly Timer, and the Access Code screen prompts the user for code entry, the screen can be cleared by simply opening and closing the cover.	F	–	–
"Bond Paper" does not appear as a selection for Tray 1 or the LCT in User Tools – System Settings – Tray Paper Setting.	F	–	–
The machine serial number is not displayed with SC error codes.	F	–	–
Setting range for SP5501: PM Alarm Level corrected from 0-255K to 0-9999K.	F	–	–
SP2912-001 (Drum Reverse Rotation, Rotation Amount) default value changed from 2 → 3, setting range changed from 0-10 → 1-3.	F	–	–
SP2210 (ID Sensor Pattern Interval) default value changed from 10 → 100.	F	–	–
SP2201-001, 002, 003, 005 (Development Bias Adjustment) maximum setting changed from 900 → 800.	F	–	–
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-001 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 20.	F	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 17-Sep-02	No.: RB064003i

Symptom Corrected	Usual	CCK/ MLB: System	CCK/ MLB: Copy
SP2931/2/3/4/5/6-002 (Transfer Current On/Off Timing) default value changed from 0 → 15.	F	–	–
SP1902-004 (Fusing Web Motor Control, Web Near End Value) default value changed from 90 → 80.	F	–	–
Supports the Key Card, when used in combination with GW firmware 1.12. Changes made to support the Key Card, as per field request: ● "Key Counter" changed to "Key Card" in UP Mode display. ● Use of the Interleaf function is allowed when "Key Card" is selected (SP mode). ● Automatic jam when counter reaches 0 has been disabled, so that all remaining pages are printed out. ● The following 2 selections have been added to SP5113 (Optional Counter Type): 　11: Exp Key Card (Add) 　12: Exp Key Card (Deduct)	F	–	–
Firmware modified so that when "2: Europe" is selected in SP5131 (Paper Size Type Selection), it is possible to select F-sized originals in User Tools – System Settings – General Features.	F	–	–
SC990 sometimes occurs if the signal timing during scanning and printing causes a delay in the scanning process.	F	–	–

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Sep-04	No.: RB064044

Subject: Finisher Jam Code		Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.		
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting ☐ Mechanical ☐ Paper path ☐ Other ( )	☐ Part information ☐ Electrical ☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Action required ☐ Service manual revision ☐ Retrofit information

This bulletin announces the finisher jam codes, locations and related SC codes for finishers used with the MT-C1.

Note: These codes appear on the SMC report and in SP7504.

Finisher B469 (SR850) Jam Codes

No.	Location	Related SC Code
101	Entrance Sensor	-
102	Proof Tray Exit Sensor	-
103	Exit Sensor	-
104	Staple Entrance Sensor	-
105	Exit Sensor after jogging	-
106	Stapler Unit 1	-
109	Shift Motor	SC733
110	Jogger Fence Motor	SC722
111	Shift Roller or Guide Plate Motor	SC732, SC736
112	Stapler Movement or Stapler Rotation Motor	SC727, SC730
113	Stapler Unit 2	SC724
115	Feed Out Belt Motor	SC725
116	Punch Hole Motor	SC729

Finisher B468 (SR860) Jam Codes

No.	Location	Related SC Code
121	Entrance Sensor	-
122	Proof Tray Exit Sensor	-
123	Exit Sensor	-
124	Staple Entrance Sensor	-
125	Exit Sensor after jogging	-
126	Stapler Unit 1	-
127	Saddle Stitch Stapler Unit	-
128	Saddle Stitch Stapler Unit	-
129	Shift Motor	SC733, SC726
130	Jogger Fence Motor	SC722
131	Shift Roller or Guide Plate Motor	SC732, SC736
132	Stapler Movement or Stapler Rotation Motor	SC727, SC730

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 7-Sep-04	No.: RB064044

No.	Location	Related SC Code
133	Stapler Unit 2	SC724, SC728, SC740, SC741
134	Folder Plate Motor	SC739
135	Feed Out Belt Motor	SC725
136	Punch Hole Motor	SC729

Finisher B478 (SR840) Jam Codes

No.	Location	Related SC Code
141	Entrance Sensor	-
142	Proof Tray Exit Sensor	-
143	Exit Sensor	-
144	Staple Entrance Sensor	-
145	Exit Sensor after jogging	-
148	Upper Transport Motor	-
149	Shift Motor	SC733, SC726
150	Jogger Fence Motor	SC722
151	Shift Roller or Guide Plate Motor	SC732, SC736
153	Stapler Unit	SC724, SC738, SC740, SC741
155	Feed Out Belt Motor	SC725
156	Punch Hole Motor	SC729

RICOH

Technical **B**ulletin

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Sep-04	No.: RB064045

Subject: SC670	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The "Please Wait" message is not cleared, and SC670 (engine start up error) shows at main power on.

CAUSE

Soldering error with the IC104 circuit pattern on the IPU board (P/N B1105140).

The solder was changed from April 15 to a chrome-free, environmentally friendly material. However, this material did not adhere to the board as well as the previous solder. This was changed again from June 3rd to another chrome-free, environmentally friendly material.

Note: The symptom described above is limited to IC104, because its unique shape requires unique soldering conditions compared to other IC elements on the board.

SOLUTION

Replace the IPU board with P/N B1105140.

Note: You cannot modify existing boards.

Please contact Ricoh subsidiaries for the replacement part.

Subjective units:

Please see the attached sheet for the serial numbers of the production unit that have a possibility of the soldering error IPU. (The error ratio is approximately 4%)

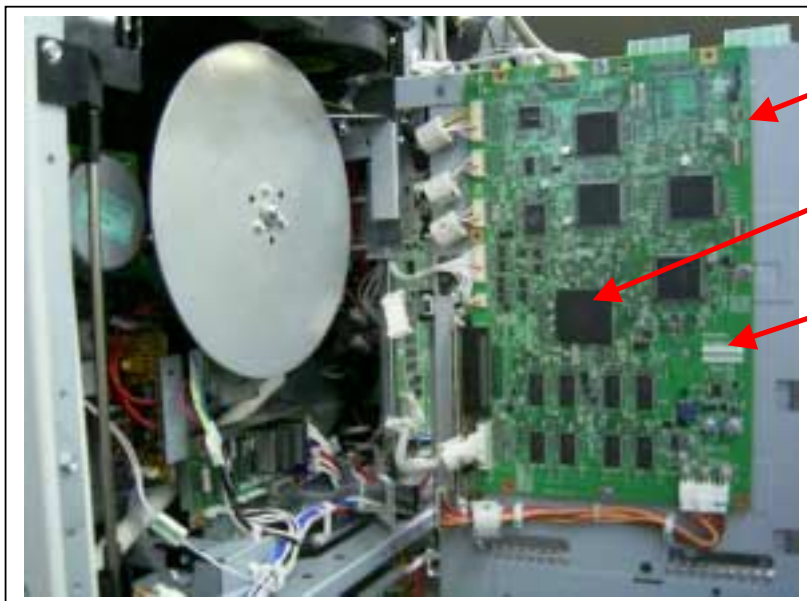| Model: Martini-C1 | Date: 9-Sep-04 | No.: RB064045 |

Serial Numbers of the machines

Model	EDP	Good Machines	Potentially Affected Machines	Good Machines
B064-22	411166	~ J4240400165	J4240400343 ~ J4240400405, J4240400500 ~ J4240400525, J4240400616 ~ J4240400625, J4240500059 ~ J4240500099, J4240500387 ~ J4240500428, J4240500455 ~ J4240500503, J4240500564 ~ J4240500572, J4240600019 ~ J4240600031	J4240600032 ~
B064-24	411168	~ L1284040036	L1284050001 ~ L1284050061, L1284060001 ~ L1284060050	L1284060051 ~
B064-26	411167	~ 7P10440060	7P10540001 ~ 7P10540070, 7P10640001 ~ 7P10640050	7P10640051 ~
B064-27	411161	~ J4240400282	J 4240400406 ~ J4240400499, J4240400526 ~ J4240400615, J4240400626 ~ J4240400635, J4240500001 ~ J4240500043, J4240500100 ~ J4240500237, J4240500429 ~ J4240500454, J4240500504 ~ J4240500563, J4240500573 ~ J4240500675	J4240600072 ~
B064-29	411162	~ J4240400064	J4240500238 ~ J4240500262, J4240500273 ~ J4240500368	J4240600177 ~
B065-22	411175	~ J4340300126	J4340500016 ~ J4340500106	J4340600006 ~
B065-24	411177	~ L1294040042	L1294050001 ~ L1294050048, L1294060001 ~ L1294060034	L1294060035 ~
B065-26	411176	~ 7P20440015	7P20540001 ~ 7P20540010, 7P20640001 ~ 7P20640010	7P20640011 ~
B065-27	411170	~ J4340400223	J4340400224 ~ J4340400335, J4340500107 ~ J4340500334, J4340500404 ~ J4340500405	J4340600116 ~

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 9-Sep-04	No.: RB064045

Martini-C1 IPU Board (P/N:B1105140)

IPU Board

IC104

Serial Number

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 18-Oct-04	No.: RB064046

Subject: SR850, SR860 Stapler Harness Damage	Prepared by: M. Matsuda
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

The outside of the stapler harness is damaged in the area shown in the photo. In some cases, a short circuit occurs in the damaged area.
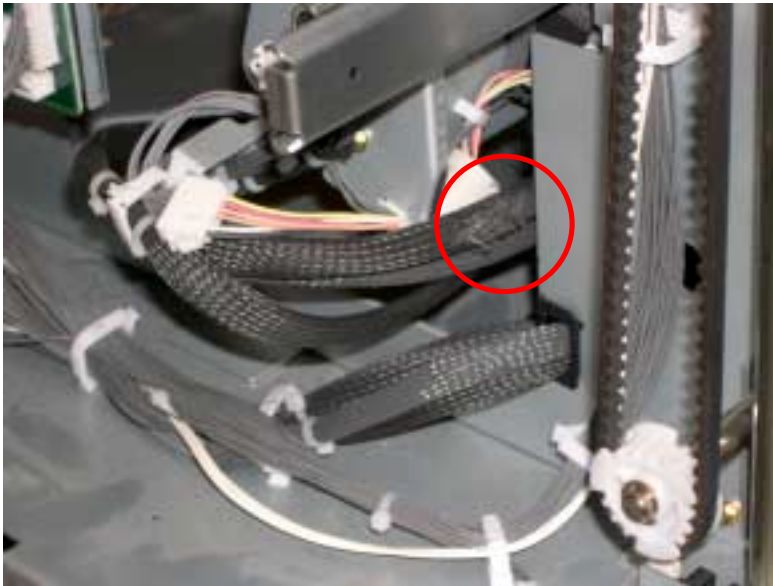
CAUSE

The stapler harness rubs against the finisher rear plate when the stapler unit is pulled out or pushed in.
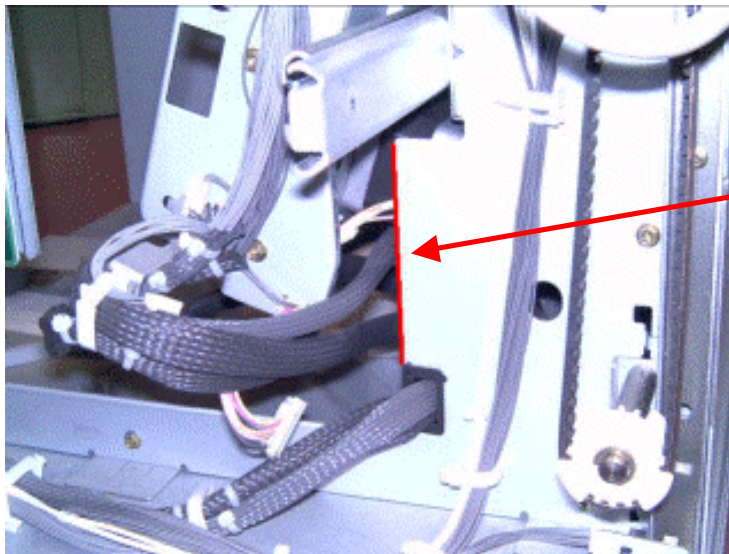
SOLUTION

Permanent Solution

The shape of the rear plate has been changed so that it does not touch the stapler harness (the cut-in serial number is in the table below).

Action In The Field

For machines produced before the cut-in serial numbers:

Attach a piece of insulating tape to the area of the rear plate shown in the photo (red mark).

Attach the tape here

Cut-in Serial Numbers

MODEL NAME	DESTINATION	CODE	SERIAL NO.
SR860	USA, Canada. South America, Russia, Europe, etc.	B468-57	J4531200001
	DANKA (Infotec)	B468-66	9R30140001
SR850	USA, Canada. South America, Russia, Europe, etc.	B469-17	J4631200301
	DANKA (Infotec)	B469-26	8P30140001

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Nov-04	No.: RB064047

Subject: SC 544 (Fusing lamp overheat eeror)	Prepared by: S.Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Other ( )		

SYMPTOM

SC544 (Fusing lamp overheat error)

CAUSE

The silver that supports the heat-sensitive element of the thermistor bends.

SOLUTION

Production line
The thermistor was changed (see MB064041):
Solder is now used for the connection of the heat-sensitive element of the thermistor.

Applied from:
- Tohoku Ricoh production: From beginning of Jan 2003
- REI production: From middle of Jan 2003

In the field
Replace with the modified Middle Thermistor at the next service visit.
-Regular service parts: AW100075 → **AW100084**
-FOC service parts: **B0649901: (No charge)**
 (B0649901 and AW100084 are the same parts)

Important:
1. Usually, the symptom does not occur for the first 13 months at target ACV, but make sure to replace the thermistor at the next service visit.
2. The numbers printed on the old thermistor (AW100075) are black, and the numbers printed on the new thermistor (AW100084) are white.

Model: Martini-C1	Date: 22-Nov-04	No.: RB064047

CUT-IN SERIAL NUMBERS

RCL (Japan) Production]

MODEL NAME	V/Hz	DESTINATION	CODE	SERIAL NO.
Ricoh Aficio 1060	110/60	Taiwan	B064-19	J4230200416
Gestetner 6002 Nashuatec 6005 Rex Rotary 6008	220-240V/50,60	Europe, etc.	B064-22	J4230100279
Lanier LD060	220-240V/50,60	Europe, Australia	B064-24	L1283010021
Infotec IS 2060	220-240V/50,60	Europe, etc.	B064-26	7P10130001
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220-240/50,60	Europe, etc.	B064-27	J4230200146
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220/60	Korea	B064-28	J4230200316
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220/50,60	Asia, Australia	B064-29	J4230200336
Ricoh Aficio 1060	220/50,60	China	B064-69	J4230200643
Ricoh Aficio 1075	110/60	Taiwan	B065-19	J43302xxxxx
Gestetner 7502 Nashuatec 7505 Rex Rotary 7508	220-240/50,60	Europe, etc.	B065-22	J4330200145
Lanier LD075	220-240/50,60	Europe, Australia	B065-24	L1293010003
Infotec IS 2075	220-240/50,60	Europe, etc.	B065-26	7P20130001
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220-240/50, 60	Europe, etc	B065-27	J4330100037
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220/60	Korea	B065-28	J4330200021
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220/50, 60	Asia, Australia	B065-29	J4330200031
Ricoh Aficio 1075	220/50, 60	China	B065-69	J4330400182

[REI (U.S.A) Production]

MODEL NAME	V/Hz	DESTINATION	CODE	SERIAL NO.
Ricoh Aficio 1060 Savin 2560 Gestetner 6002 Lanier LD060	120/60	USA	B064-17	J4234900550
Ricoh Aficio 1075 Savin 2575 Gestetner 7502 Lanier LD075	120/60	USA	B065-17	J4334900338

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/2

Model: Martini-C2	Date: 22-Nov-04	No.: RB140017

Subject: Service Manual Revision (Re-installing the Development Unit)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

The following sections of the Service Manual were changed.

1. Page 1-13 (Installation)

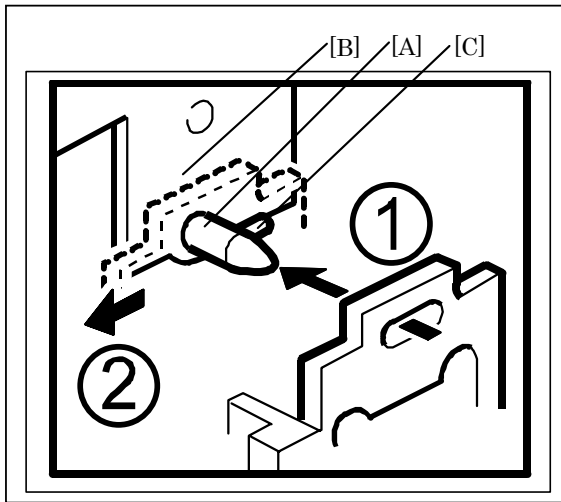**Re-installing the Development Unit**
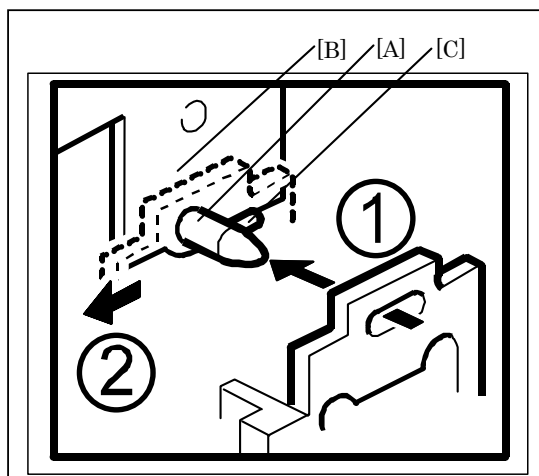
14.   Push the development unit all the way to the right.

15.   Continue to hold the unit to the right and push it into the machine.
Important: Make sure the pin [A] goes into the left side of the hole in the development unit plate.

16.   Push the development unit all the way in, so that the development unit plate touches the mainframe plate [B].
Important: Make sure you can see the small pin [C] in front of the plate. If you cannot move the development unit plate behind the small pin, turn the front gear of the unit to the left, and try again.

17.   Push the development unit to the left, until it contacts the PCU.

18.   Make sure the pipeline shutter is rotated down to the open position.

2. Page 3-33 (Replacement and Adjustment)

3.6.1 Development Unit Removal

Re-installation

1. Push the development unit all the way to the right.

2. Continue to hold the unit to the right and push it into the machine.
   Important: Make sure the pin [A] goes into the left side of the hole in the development unit plate.

3. Push the development unit all the way in, so that the development unit plate touches the mainframe plate [B].
   Important: Make sure you can see the small pin [C] in front of the plate. If you cannot move the development unit plate behind the small pin, turn the front gear of the unit to the left, and try again.

4. Push the development unit to the left, until it contacts the PCU.

5. Make sure the pipeline shutter is rotated down to the open position.

Model: Martini-C2	Date: 2-Dec-04	No.: RB140018

Subject: Important Note (Removing Development Unit)	Prepared by: S. Watanabe
From: 2nd Tech Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

The following procedures in the Service Manual were changed (pg. 1-11).

- **Note:** Steps 5-13 of the procedure on pg. 1-11 were not changed.
- **IMPORTANT:** As mentioned below, before you begin the procedure on pg. 1-11, make sure to **remove the toner bottle first**. If the toner bottle is in the machine when you do this procedure, **the toner bottle holder can be damaged**.

1. **Pg. 1-11 (Installation)**

Removing and Filling the Development Unit

IMPORTANT: Before you begin, **remove the toner bottle** if it is installed.
Note: If the toner bottle is in the machine when you do this procedure, the toner bottle holder can be damaged.
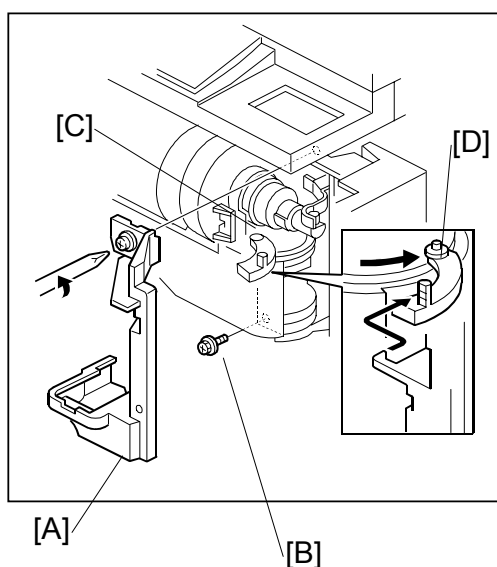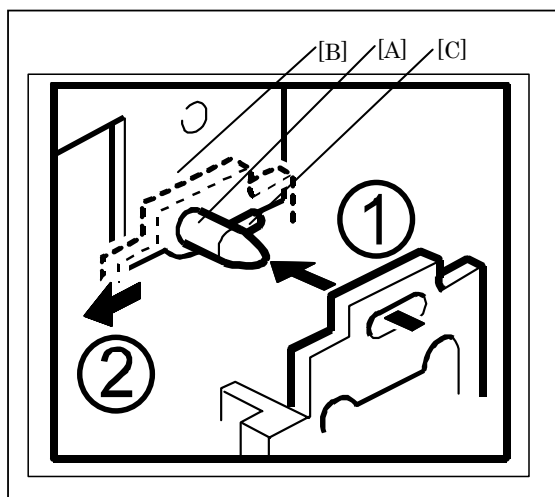
Model: Martini-C2	Date: 2-Dec-04	No.: RB140018

1. Remove the shutter cover [A] of the toner supply unit ($\mathscr{F}$ x 1).

2. Remove the lock screw [B] from the toner bottle open/close bracket.

3. Remove the shipping tape [C] if it is still there.

4. Pull the toner bottle holder and swing it to the right.

14. Push the development unit all the way to the right.

15. Continue to hold the unit to the right and push it into the machine.
    Important: Make sure the pin [A] goes into the left side of the hole in the development unit plate.

16. Push the development unit all the way in, so that the development unit plate touches the mainframe plate [B].
    Important: Make sure you can see the small pin [C] in front of the plate. If you cannot move the development unit plate behind the small pin, turn the front gear of the unit to the left, and try again.

17. Push the development unit to the left until it touches the PCU.

18. Rotate the pipeline shutter down to the open position.

19. Reattach all the parts you removed in Steps 1-4 of this procedure.
    Important: Make sure the tab [D] is behind the stay and the lower pin is inside the track.

RICOH Technical Bulletin

Model: MT-C4	Date: 25-Mar-11	No.: RD062056

Subject: Duplex transport guide plate brake	Prepared by: K. Yamamoto
From: 1st Overseas Tech Support Sec., 1st PQM Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB applies to MT-C1, C2, C3, C3.5, and C4.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index
B0654730	D0624730	GUIDE PLATE:TRANSPORT:LOWER	1	X/O as a set	119	20
AA063581	D0624741	COMPRESSION SPRING: HOLDER:GUIDE PLATE	4		119	24
A2294727	D0624727	HOLDER:PRESSURE:GUIDE PLATE	2		119	25
-	B1801743	SBU WASHER	4		119	32*
04503008	08025320	HEXAGON HEAD TAPPING SCREW:ES:3X10	4		119	103

*New added part

Change:
1. The thickness of the duplex transport guide plate was increased.
2. The diameter of the spring was increased.
3. A spacer was added.

Reason: To further improve the durability of the duplex transport guide plate.